

# C++20 in Practice

Nicolai M. Josuttis  
[josuttis.com](http://josuttis.com)  
 @NicoJosuttis

07/24

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

1 IT communication

## Table of Contents

C++20: Comparisons and Operator <=>	<u>15</u>
C++20: Concepts, Constraints, Requirements	<u>39</u>
C++20: Ranges	<u>71</u>
C++20: Views	<u>89</u>
C++20: Concepts, and Requirements in Detail	<u>106</u>
C++20: Standard Concepts	<u>123</u>
C++20: Ranges in Detail	<u>138</u>
C++20: Views in Detail	<u>153</u>
C++20: Performance of Views	<u>160</u>
C++20: Consequences for Using Views	<u>190</u>
C++20: Final aspects of ranges and views	<u>238</u>
C++20: Spans	<u>247</u>
C++20: Formatted Output	<u>260</u>
C++20: Chrono Extensions	<u>275</u>
C++20: Class jthread and Stop Tokens	<u>302</u>
C++20: Concurrency Features	<u>331</u>
C++20: Coroutines	<u>352</u>
C++20: Coroutines in Detail	<u>370</u>
C++20: Modules	<u>383</u>
C++20: Other Core Features	<u>405</u>
C++20: Other Library Features	<u>425</u>
C++20: Compile-Time Computing	<u>438</u>
C++20: Other Generic Features	<u>462</u>

C++

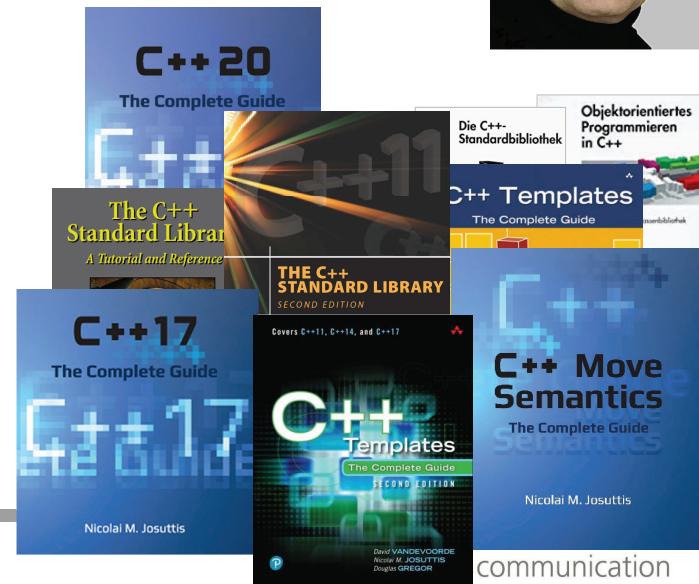
©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

2 IT communication

## Nicolai M. Josuttis

- **Independent consultant**
  - Continuously learning since 1962
- **C++:**
  - since 1990
  - ISO Standard Committee since 1997
- **Other Topics:**
  - Systems Architect
  - Technical Manager
  - SOA
  - X and OSF/Motif



C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

eckstein  
communication

## General Disclaimer

C++

- **C++ covers a big variety of platforms**
  - Some aspects are common but not guaranteed
    - e.g. a character has 8 bits
  - Conventions vs. formal rules
  - Implementations may vary
  - Compilers might have special behavior
- **C++ evolves**
  - Rules change
  - Problem of backward compatibility
- **C++ is complex**
  - We skip a lot of details
  - Keep it simple (maintainable)
- **Sometimes I teach a feature the way you shouldn't use it**

Hints and patterns for  
programming in practice

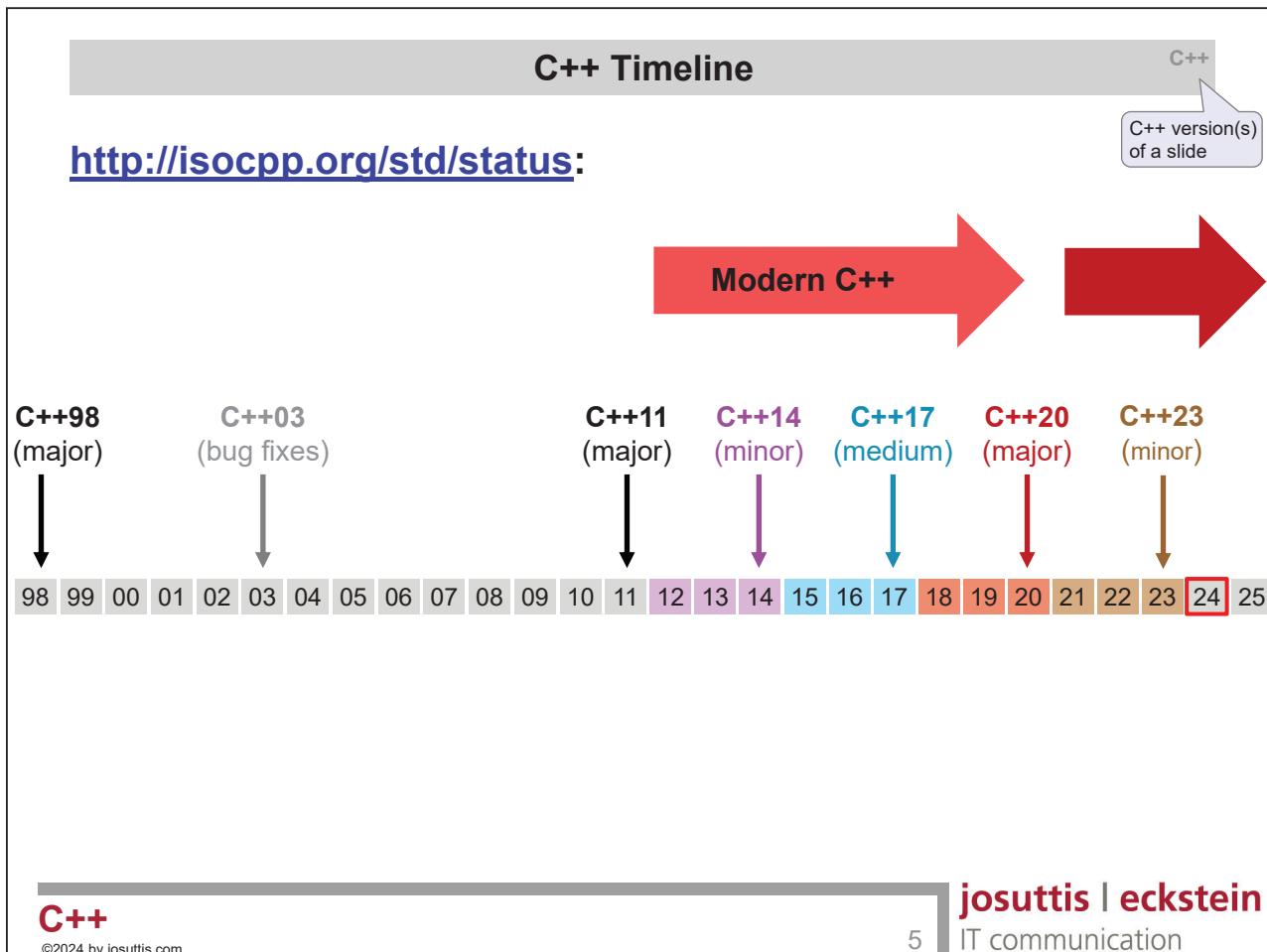
C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

4

IT communication



**C++ Standardization**

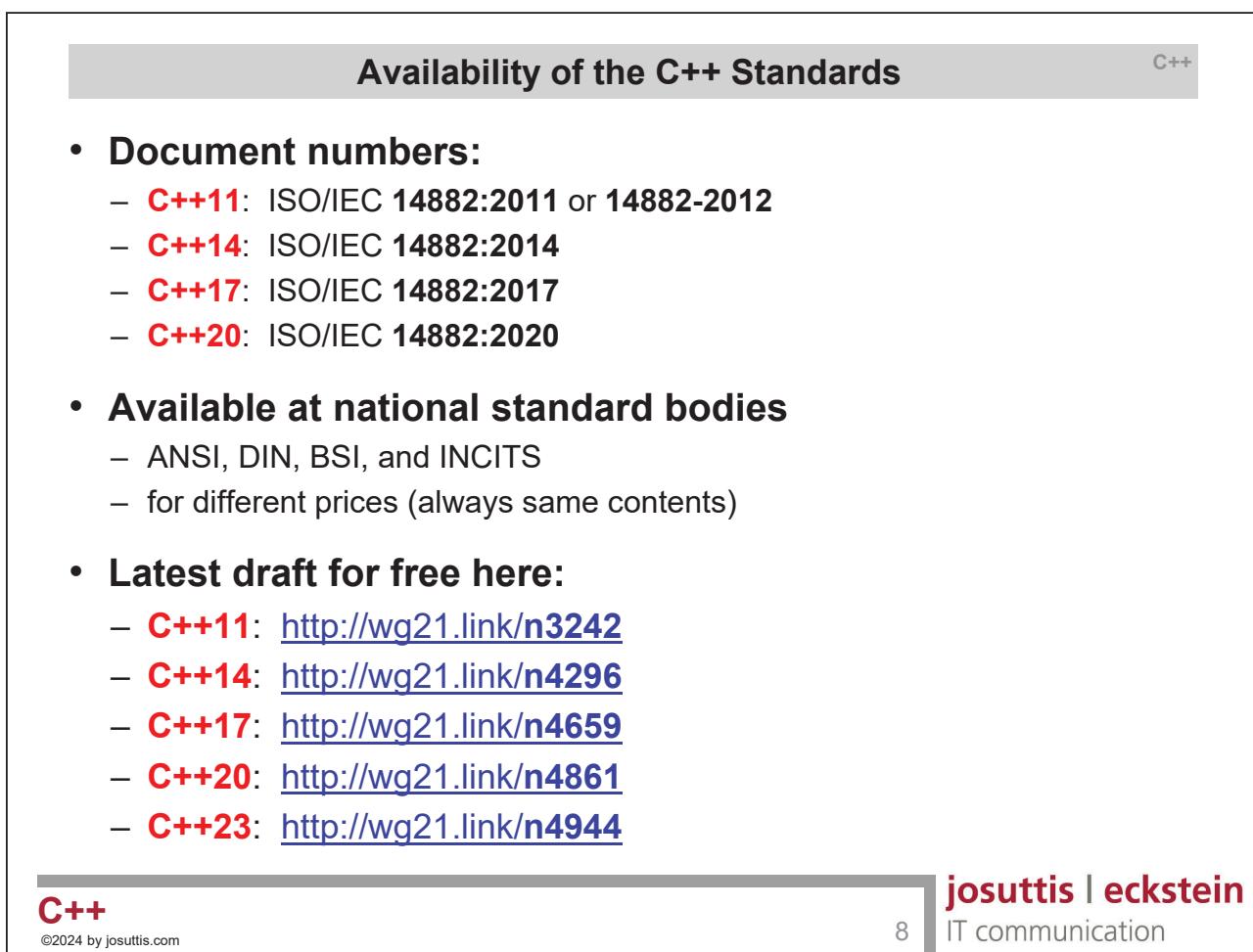
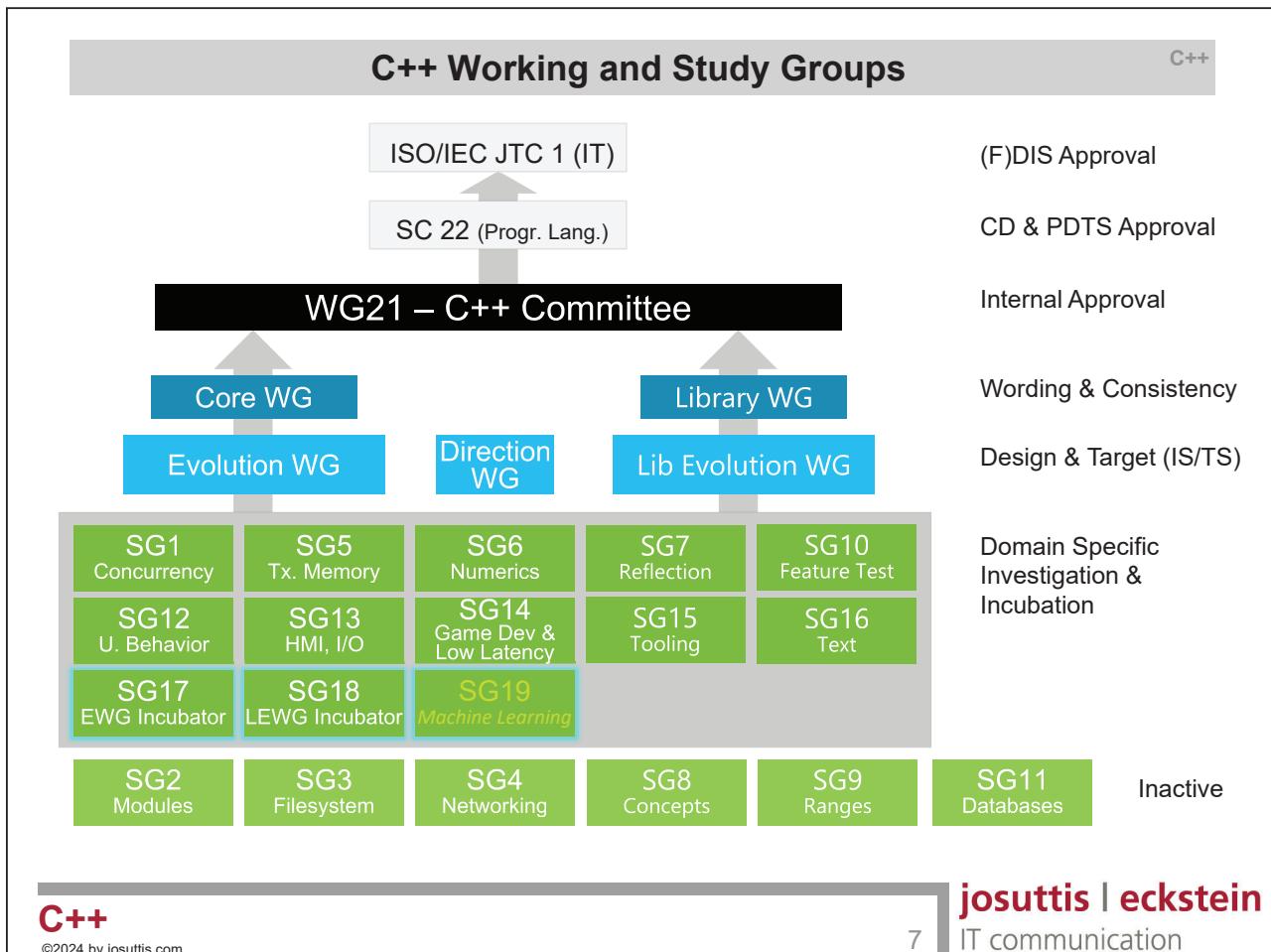
C++

- **by ISO**
  - formal votes by national bodies, e.g.:
    - ANSI for USA
    - DIN for Germany
- **Email reflectors for different working and study groups**
  - core, library, concurrency, ...
- **2 or 3 joined meetings of ANSI and ISO per year**
  - open to the public
- **Everybody is welcome to**
  - join meetings
  - propose new features
  - discuss
- **Informal web site: <http://isocpp.org/std>**
- **Formal web site: <http://www.open-std.org/jtc1/sc22/wg21/>**



**C++**  
©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein  
6 IT communication



## Step-by-Step Compiler Support

C++

- [http://en.cppreference.com/w/cpp/compiler\\_support](http://en.cppreference.com/w/cpp/compiler_support)

C++11 feature	Paper(s)	GCC	Clang	MSVC	Apple Clang	EDG ecp	Intel C++	IBM XL C++	Sun/Oracle C++	Embarcadero C++ Builder	Nvidia HPC C++ (ex Portland Group PGF)	Nvidia nvcc	HP aCC	Digital Mars C++
C99 preprocessor	N1653	4.3	Yes	19.0 (2015)* (partial)* 19.26*	Yes	4.1	11.1	10.1	5.9	Yes	8.4 2015	7.0	A.06.25	Yes
static_assert	N1720	4.3	2.9	16.0*	Yes	4.1	11.0	11.1	5.13	Yes	8.4 2015	7.0	A.06.25	8.52
Right angle brackets	N1757	4.3	Yes	14.0*	Yes	4.1	11.0	12.1	5.13	Yes	8.4 2015	7.0		
Extended friend declarations	N1791	4.7	2.9	16.0* (partial) 18.0*	Yes	4.1	11.1* 12.0	11.1	5.13	Yes	8.4 2015	7.0	A.06.25	
long long	N1811	Yes	Yes	14.0*	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	8.4 2015	7.0	Yes	Yes
Compiler support for type traits	N1836 N2518 N2984 N3142	4.3* 4.8* 5	3.0	14.0* (partial)* 19.0 (2015)*	Yes	4.0	10.0	13.1.3	5.13	Yes	8.4 2015		6.16	
auto	N1984	4.4	Yes	16.0*	Yes	3.9	11.0 (v0.9) 12.0	11.1	5.13	Yes	8.4 2015	7.0	A.06.25	
Delegating constructors	N1986	4.7	3.0	18.0*	Yes	4.7	14.0	11.1	5.13	Yes	8.4 2015	7.0	A.06.28	

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

9

IT communication

## Backward Compatibility of Modern C++

C++

- **Backward compatibility is a major goal**
  - Code should still compile
  - If code still compiles, it must not change its behavior
  - Compiler vendors also force binary compatibility
    - Enables to link together code of different C++ version
- **Backward compatibility might be broken by:**
  - **New keywords:**

**C++11:**  
**alignas, alignof, char16\_t, char32\_t,**  
**constexpr, decltype, noexcept, nullptr,**  
**static\_assert, thread\_local**

**C++20:**  
**char8\_t, co\_await, co\_return,**  
**co\_yield, concept, requires,**  
**consteval, constinit**

**Context-sensitive keywords:** `final, override` and `import, module`

- Deprecated and removed features
  - C++11 deprecates e.g. `throw` specifications, keyword `register`
  - C++14 removes e.g. C function `gets()`

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

10

IT communication

**Online Compiler Explorer godbolt.org**

**Source code**

**gcc Assembler from it**

**optimized gcc Assembler from it**

**VC++ Assembler from it**

**compiler messages**

**gcc diffs**

See keynote by Matt Godbolt at C++ on Sea 2019  
What Everyone Should Know About How Amazing Compilers Are  
<http://youtu.be/w0sz5WbS5AM>

**C++**  
©2024 by josuttis.com

11 IT communication

**cppinsights.io**

Source:

```

1 #include <iostream>
2 #include <string>
3
4 struct Data
5 {
6     std::string name;
7     int value;
8 };
9
10
11 int main()
12 {
13     Data d{};
14     auto val = d.value;
15
16     int arr[10] {1, 2, 3, 4};
17
18     for (long val : arr) {
19         std::cout << val << '\n';
20     }
21 }
```

Insight:

```

1 #include <iostream>
2 #include <string>
3
4 struct Data
5 {
6     std::basic_string<char> name;
7     int value;
8     // inline ~Data() noexcept = default;
9 };
10
11 int main()
12 {
13     Data d = {std::basic_string<char>{}, 0};
14     int val = d.value;
15
16     int arr[10] = {1, 2, 3, 4, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0};
17
18     int (&__rangel1)[10] = arr;
19     int * __begin1 = __rangel1;
20     int * __end1 = __rangel1 + 10L;
21     for(; __begin1 != __end1; ++__begin1) {
22         long val = static_cast<long>(*__begin1);
23         std::operator<<(std::cout.operator<<(val), '\n');
24     }
25 }
26 }
```

Console: Insights exited with result code: 0

<http://cppinsights.io/s/4db6f6ff>

**C++**  
©2024 by josuttis.com

12 IT communication

## Initialization

C++11

- **Uniform initialization** (since C++11): `{...}` everywhere

```

int i0;                                // undefined value
int i1 = 42;                            // initializes with 42
int i2(42);                            // initializes with 42
int i3 = int();                         // initializes with 0
int i4{42};                            // initializes with 42
int i5{};                               // initializes with 0
int i6 = {42};                          // initializes with 42
int i7 = {};                           // initializes with 0

int vals1[] = { 1, 2, 3 };             // initialization of struct/array
int vals2[] { 1, 2, 3 };              // initialization of struct/array

std::complex<double> c1(4.0, 3.0);   // initialization of classes
std::complex<double> c2{4.0, 3.0};    // initialization of classes
std::complex<double> c3 = {4.0, 3.0};  // initialization of classes

std::vector<std::string> cities{"Berlin", "Rome"};
std::vector<int> vals3{0, 8, 15, i1 + i2};
std::vector<int> vals4 = {i1, i2, 42};

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

13 IT communication

## Ways of Initialization

C++98/C++11

```

int val = 42;

int arr[10] = {0, val, val+10};

for (int i = 0; i < 32; ++i) {
    std::cout << i << '\n';
}

std::string s1 = "hello";
std::string s2("hello");
std::string s3(64, ' '); // 64 spaces

class MyType {
private:
    std::string name;
    int id;
public:
    MyType(std::string n)
        : name(n), id(nextId()) {
    }
};

```

```

int val{42};

int arr[10] {0, val, val+10};

for (int i{0}; i < 32; ++i) {
    std::cout << i << '\n';
}

std::string s1{"hello"};

std::string s4{64, ' '}; // '@' and space

class MyType {
private:
    std::string name;
    int id{nextId()}; // no (...) allowed here
public:
    MyType(std::string n)
        : name(n) {
    }
};


```

**Prefer uniform direct initialization**  
 • with `{...}`, but without `=`  
**and = for trivial cases**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

14 IT communication

## C++20

# Comparisons and Operator $\leq$

## Implicit Type Conversions and Operators (before C++20) C++98/C++11

```
class Person
{
private:
    std::string name;
    int value;
public:
    // constructor:
    Person (const std::string& n, int v = 0)
        : name{n}, value{v} {
    }

    std::string getName() const {
        return name;
    }
    ...
    bool operator==(const Person& rhs) const {
        return name == rhs.name &&
               value == rhs.value;
    }
};
```

Each constructor defines  
an implicit type conversion

```
void print(const Person& p)
{
    std::cout << p.getName() << ":" << p.getValue() << '\n';
}

Person p1{"Ann", 42};
Person p2{"Jim"};
print(p1);
if (p1 == p2) {      // OK: p1.operator==(p2)
}
if (p1 != p2) {      // ERROR: != not defined
}
std::string str = "Tim";
print(str);           // OK: implicit conv.
print({"Kim", 8});   // OK: implicit conv.

if (p1 == str) {     // OK: p1.operator==(str)
}
if (str == p1) {     // ERROR: str no parameter
}
```

- Implicit conversion possible only for **parameters** (second operand)
- Usual fix: declare free-standing or as hidden friend

## Dealing with User-Defined Operators

C++98

**Expression:***obj1 + obj2***Compilers tries:***obj1 . operator+(obj2)*

and

*operator+(obj1 , obj2)**! obj**obj . operator! ()*

and

*operator! (obj )***C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

17

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Hidden Friends

C++11

```
class Person
{
private:
    std::string name;
    int value;
public:
    // constructor:
    Person (const std::string& n, int v = 0)
        : name{n}, value{v} {
    }

    std::string getName() const {
        return name;
    }
    ...

    friend bool operator== (const Person& lhs,
                            const Person& rhs) {
        return lhs.name == rhs.name &&
               lhs.value == rhs.value;
    }

    friend bool operator!= (const Person& lhs,
                            const Person& rhs) {
        return !(lhs == rhs); // or: !operator==(lhs,rhs)
    }
};
```

**"hidden friend"**  
friend definition  
inside the class

- Use hidden friends for operations that clearly belong to a class
  - Access to private members
  - Not callable without Person involved (since C++20, not necessary for comparisons)

```
void print(const Person& p)
{
    std::cout << p.getName() << ":" << p.getValue() << '\n';
}

Person p1{"Ann", 42};
Person p2{"Jim"};
print(p1);

if (p1 == p2) {      // OK: operator==(p1,p2)
}
...
if (p1 != p2) {      // OK: operator!=(p1,p2)
}
...

std::string str = "Tim";
print(str);           // OK: implicit conversion

if (p1 == str) {     // OK: operator==(p1,str)
}
...
if (str == p1) {     // OK: operator==(str,p1)
}
...
if (str != p1) {     // OK: operator!=(str,p1)
}
...
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

18

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Implicit Type Conversions and Operators (since C++20)

C++20

```
class Person
{
private:
    std::string name;
    int value;
public:
    // constructor:
    Person (const std::string& n, int v = 0)
        : name{n}, value{v} {}

    std::string getName() const {
        return name;
    }

    ...
    bool operator==(const Person& rhs) const {
        return name == rhs.name &&
               value == rhs.value;
    }
};
```

**Expressions rewritten  
to enable compilation**

```
void print(const Person& p)
{
    std::cout << p.getName() << ":" " "
          << p.getValue() << '\n';
}

Person p1{"Ann", 42};
Person p2{"Jim"};
print(p1);

if (p1 == p2) {      // OK: p1.operator==(p2)
}
...
if (p1 != p2) {      // OK: as ! (p1 == p2)
}
...

std::string str = "Tim";
print(str);           // OK: implicit conversion
if (p1 == str) {     // OK: p1.operator==(str)
}
...
if (str == p1) {     // OK: as p1 == str
}
...
if (str != p1) {     // OK: as ! (p1 == str)
}
...
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

19 IT communication

## Implicit Type Conversions and Operators (since C++20)

C++20

```
class Person
{
private:
    std::string name;
    int value;
public:
    // constructor:
    Person (const std::string& n, int v = 0)
        : name{n}, value{v} {}

    std::string getName() const {
        return name;
    }

    ...
    bool operator==(const Person&) const = default;
    auto operator<=(const Person&) const = default;
};
```

- **operator==** used for rewritten calls of **==, !=**
- **operator<=** used for rewritten calls of **<, <=, >, >=**

```
void print(const Person& p)
{
    std::cout << p.getName() << ":" " "
          << p.getValue() << '\n';
}

Person p1{"Ann", 42};
Person p2{"Jim"};
print(p1);

if (p1 == p2) {      // OK: p1.operator==(p2)
}
...
if (p1 != p2) {      // OK: as ! (p1 == p2)
}
...

std::string str = "Tim";
print(str);           // OK: implicit conversion
if (p1 == str) {     // OK: p1.operator==(str)
}
...
if (str == p1) {     // OK: as p1 == str
}
...
if (str != p1) {     // OK: as ! (p1 == str)
}
...

if (str < p1) {      // OK: as (p1 <= str) > 0
}
...
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

20 IT communication

## Implicit Type Conversions and Operators (since C++20)

C++20

```
class Person
{
private:
    std::string name;
    int value;
public:
    // constructor:
    Person (const std::string& n, int v = 0)
        : name{n}, value{v} {}

    std::string getName() const {
        return name;
    }
    ...
    bool operator==(const Person&) const = default;
    auto operator<=(const Person&) const = default;
};
```

**Implicitly also declares:**

```
bool operator==(const Person&) const = default;
```

- `operator==` used for rewritten calls of `==`, `!=`
- `operator<=` used for rewritten calls of `<`, `<=`, `>`, `>=`

```
void print(const Person& p)
{
    std::cout << p.getName() << ":" 
                  << p.getValue() << '\n';
}

Person p1{"Ann", 42};
Person p2{"Jim"};
print(p1);

if (p1 == p2) {      // OK: p1.operator==(p2)
}
...
if (p1 != p2) {      // OK: as ! (p1 == p2)
}
...

std::string str = "Tim";
print(str);           // OK: implicit conversion
if (p1 == str) {     // OK: p1.operator==(str)
}
...
if (str == p1) {     // OK: as p1 == str
}
...
if (str != p1) {     // OK: as !(p1 == str)
}
...
if (str < p1) {      // OK: as (p1 <= str) > 0
}
...
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

21 IT communication

## C++20: Automatic Generation of Comparison Operators

C++20

```
class MyType {
private:
    MyType val;
public:
    ...
    bool operator==(const MyType& rhs) const { return val == rhs.val; }
    bool operator!=(const MyType& rhs) const { return !(*this == rhs); }
    bool operator<(const MyType& rhs) const { return val < rhs.val; }
    bool operator<=(const MyType& rhs) const { return !(rhs < *this); }
    bool operator>(const MyType& rhs) const { return rhs < *this; }
    bool operator>=(const MyType& rhs) const { return !(*this < rhs); }
};
```

Should ideally be:

- Hidden friend
- `noexcept`
- `constexpr`
- `[[nodiscard]]`

**C++20**

```
#include <compare>
class MyType {
private:
    MyType val;
public:
    ...
    bool operator==(const MyType&) const = default; // implicitly also declared
    auto operator<=(const MyType&) const = default;
};
```

Effect:

- like hidden friend
- with `noexcept`
- with `constexpr`

- Delegates comparisons to members
- Order of member matters for `<`, `<=`, `>`, `>=`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

22 IT communication

## Using Default Generated Comparisons

C++20

```
#include <compare> // necessary to define operator <=>

struct Coord {
    double x, y, z;
};

// enable all comparison operators (comparing according to x, then y, then z):
auto operator<=> (const Coord&) const = default;

friend std::ostream& operator<< (std::ostream& strm, const Coord& c) {
    return strm << '[' << c.x << ',' << c.y << ',' << c.z << ']';
}

};

std::vector<Coord> coll{{1,2,3}, {3,2,1}, {1,-1,1}, {0,8,15}, {9,7,7}};
std::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end()); // OK: uses rewriting of < to <=>
print(coll);

constexpr Coord c{0, 0, 0};
if constexpr (c < Coord{0.5, -0.5, -0.5}) ... // OK
```

Generated operators are

- `constexpr`
- `noexcept`

Due to rewriting we also get

- conversions for both operands

Output:

```
[0,8,15]
[1,-1,1]
[1,2,3]
[3,2,1]
[9,7,7]
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

23 IT communication

**josuttis | eckstein**

## Using Defaulted Operator <=>

C++20

```
class Person {
    std::string first; // firstname
    std::string last; // lastname
public:
    Person(std::string f, std::string l)
        : first{std::move(f)}, last{std::move(l)} {
    }
    Person(const char* l)
        : first{}, last{l} {
    }
    ...
    auto operator<=> (const Person&) const = default;

    friend std::ostream& operator<< (std::ostream& os, const Person& p);
};

std::vector<Person> coll{{"Aretha", "Franklin"}, {"Muddy", "Waters"},
                         {"Bob", "Dylan"}, {"Ray", "Charles"}};
std::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end()); // OK
print(coll);

Person p{"Tina", "Turner"};
if (p <= coll[0]) ... // OK
if (p == coll[0]) ... // OK
```

Order of members matters

Enables  
`==`, `!=`, `<`, `<=`, `>`, `>=`  
 Comparison order:  
 first  
 last

Output:  
 - elem: [Aretha Franklin]  
 - elem: [Bob Dylan]  
 - elem: [Muddy Waters]  
 - elem: [Ray Charles]

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

24 IT communication

**josuttis | eckstein**

## Implementing Operator `<=`

C++20

```

class Person {
    std::string first; // firstname
    std::string last; // lastname
public:
    Person(std::string f, std::string l)
        : first{std::move(f)}, last{std::move(l)} {
    }
    Person(const char* l)
        : first{}, last{l} {
    }
    ...
    auto operator<=> (const Person& p2) const {
        return last <=> p2.last; // ordering uses lastname only
    }
};

std::vector<Person> coll{{"Aretha", "Franklin"}, {"Muddy", "Waters"},
                        {"Bob", "Dylan"}, {"Ray", "Charles"}};
std::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end()); // OK
print(coll);

Person p{"Tina", "Turner"};
if (p <= coll[0]) ... // OK
if (p == coll[0]) ... // ERROR

```

Used by `<`, `<=`, `>`, `>=`  
`(operator== not defined)`

Output:  
- elem: [Ray Charles]  
- elem: [Bob Dylan]  
- elem: [Aretha Franklin]  
- elem: [Muddy Waters]

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

25 IT communication

**josuttis | eckstein**

## Implementing Operators `==` and `<=`

C++20

```

class Person {
    std::string first; // firstname
    std::string last; // lastname
public:
    Person(std::string f, std::string l)
        : first{std::move(f)}, last{std::move(l)} {
    }
    ...
    bool operator==(const Person& p2) const {
        return last == p2.last; // equality uses lastname only
    }
    auto operator<=> (const Person& p2) const {
        return last <=> p2.last; // ordering uses lastname only
    }
};

std::vector<Person> coll{{"Aretha", "Franklin"}, {"Muddy", "Waters"},
                        {"Bob", "Dylan"}, {"Ray", "Charles"}};
std::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end()); // OK
print(coll);

Person p{"Tina", "Turner"};
if (p <= coll[0]) ... // OK
if (p == coll[0]) ... // OK

```

Used by `==`, `!=`

Used by `<`, `<=`, `>`, `>=`

Output:  
- elem: [Ray Charles]  
- elem: [Bob Dylan]  
- elem: [Aretha Franklin]  
- elem: [Muddy Waters]

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

26 IT communication

**josuttis | eckstein**

## Ordering Types

C++

- **Strong Ordering**
  - **Total order:** Each value with a different value is less or greater
    - Examples: integral types, strings, ...
  - Comparison results: **less, equal, greater**
- **Weak Ordering**
  - Equivalent values might not be equal
    - Example: Case-insensitive strings:
      - "HowGee" and "howgee" are equivalent but not equal
  - Comparison results: **less, equivalent, greater**
- **Partial Ordering**
  - There are values you can't compare (each comparison is false):
    - Example: Floating-point types:
      - $1.0 < \text{NaN}$  and  $1.0 == \text{NaN}$  and  $1.0 > \text{NaN}$  are **false**, so  $1.0 \leq \text{NaN} \neq !(\text{NaN} < 1.0)$
  - Comparison results: **less, equivalent, greater, unordered**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

27 IT communication

## User-Defined Comparison Operators (since C++20)

C++20

```
class Cust {
    std::string first;           // firstname
    std::string last;            // lastname
    int val;                    // some value
    std::vector<std::string> data; // some data
public:
...
bool operator==(const Cust& c) const noexcept {
    return first == c.first && last == c.last && val == c.val;
}
auto operator<=>(const Cust& c) const noexcept {
    auto cmp = last <=> c.last;           // 1st ordering criterion: lastname
    if (cmp != 0) return cmp;
    cmp = first <=> c.first;             // 2nd ordering criterion: firstname
    if (cmp != 0) return cmp;
    return val <=> c.val;                // 3rd ordering criterion: value
}
...
};
```

```
Cust c1{...};
Cust c2{...};

c1 < c2
// is rewritten as:
c1 <= c2 < 0
```

Return type of `<=>` is ordering type:  
 – `std::strong_ordering` here

Comparisons with 0 are supported by all ordering types:  
`< 0 : less`  
`> 0 : greater`  
`== 0 : neither less nor greater`

Specific ordering types support enums like  
`std::strong_ordering::less`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

28 IT communication

## User-Defined Comparison Operators (since C++20)

C++20

```
class Cust {
    std::string first;           // firstname
    std::string last;           // lastname
    double val;                 // some value
    std::vector<std::string> data; // some data
public:
...
bool operator==(const Cust& c) const noexcept {
    return first == c.first && last == c.last && val == c.val;
}
```

```
Cust c1{...};
Cust c2{...};

c1 < c2
// is rewritten as:
c1 <= c2 < 0
```

```
auto operator<=>(const Cust& c) const noexcept {
    auto cmp = last <=> c.last;      // 1st ordering criterion: lastname
    if (cmp != 0) return cmp;          // if not equal, return result of comparison
    cmp = first <=> c.first;         // 2nd ordering criterion: firstname
    if (cmp != 0) return cmp;          // if not equal, return result of comparison
    return val <=> c.val;            // 3rd ordering criterion: value
}
...
};
```

**ERROR:** Can't deduce return type

- std::strong\_ordering for <=> on strings
- std::partial\_ordering for <=> on double

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

29 IT communication

## User-Defined Comparison Operators (since C++20)

C++20

```
class Cust {
    std::string first;           // firstname
    std::string last;           // lastname
    double val;                 // some value
    std::vector<std::string> data; // some data
public:
...
bool operator==(const Cust& c) const noexcept {
    return first == c.first && last == c.last && val == c.val;
}
```

```
Cust c1{...};
Cust c2{...};

c1 < c2
// is rewritten as:
c1 <= c2 < 0
```

```
std::partial_ordering operator<=>(const Cust& c) const noexcept {
    auto cmp = last <=> c.last;      // 1st ordering criterion: lastname
    if (cmp != 0) return cmp;          // if not equal, return result of comparison
    cmp = first <=> c.first;         // 2nd ordering criterion: firstname
    if (cmp != 0) return cmp;          // if not equal, return result of comparison
    return val <=> c.val;            // 3rd ordering criterion: value
}
...
};
```

**OK:**

- std::strong\_ordering converts to std::partial\_ordering

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

30 IT communication

## User-Defined Comparison Operators (since C++20)

C++20

```
class Cust {
    std::string first;           // firstname
    std::string last;           // lastname
    double val;                 // some value
    std::vector<std::string> data; // some data
public:
...
bool operator==(const Cust& c) const noexcept {
    return first == c.first && last == c.last && val == c.val;
}
```

```
Cust c1{...};
Cust c2{...};

c1 < c2
// is rewritten as:
c1 <= c2 < 0
```

```
std::strong_ordering operator<=> (const Cust& c) const noexcept {
    auto cmp = last <=> c.last;      // 1st ordering criterion: lastname
    if (cmp != 0) return cmp;          // if not equal, return result of comparison

    cmp = first <=> c.first;        // 2nd ordering criterion: firstname
    if (cmp != 0) return cmp;          // if not equal, return result of comparison
    return val <=> c.val;            // 3rd ordering criterion: value
}
...
};
```

ERROR:

- std::partial\_ordering does *not* convert to std::strong\_ordering

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

31 IT communication

josuttis | eckstein

## User-Defined Comparison Operators (since C++20)

C++20

```
class Cust {
    std::string first;           // firstname
    std::string last;           // lastname
    double val;                 // some value
    std::vector<std::string> data; // some data
public:
...
bool operator==(const Cust& c) const noexcept {
    return first == c.first && last == c.last && val == c.val;
}
```

```
Cust c1{...};
Cust c2{...};

c1 < c2
// is rewritten as:
c1 <= c2 < 0
```

```
std::strong_ordering operator<=> (const Cust& c) const noexcept {
    auto cmp = last <=> c.last;      // 1st ordering criterion: lastname
    if (cmp != 0) return cmp;          // if not equal, return result of comparison

    cmp = first <=> c.first;        // 2nd ordering criterion: firstname
    if (cmp != 0) return cmp;          // if not equal, return result of comparison
    auto v = val <=> c.val;          // 3rd ordering criterion: value
    if (v == std::partial_ordering::less) return std::strong_ordering::less;
    if (v == std::partial_ordering::equivalent) return std::strong_ordering::equal;
    if (v == std::partial_ordering::greater) return std::strong_ordering::greater;
    ... // handle std::partial_ordering::unordered
}
...
};
```

map std::partial\_ordering  
to std::strong\_ordering

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

32 IT communication

josuttis | eckstein

## User-Defined Comparison Operators (since C++20)

C++20

```

class Cust {
    std::string first;           // firstname
    std::string last;            // lastname
    double val;                 // some value
    std::vector<std::string> data; // some data
public:
    ...
    bool operator==(const Cust& c) const noexcept {
        return first == c.first && last == c.last && val == c.val;
    }

    std::strong_ordering operator<=>(const Cust& c) const noexcept {
        auto cmp = last <=> c.last;           // 1st ordering criterion: lastname
        if (cmp != 0) return cmp;               // if not equal, return result of comparison

        cmp = first <=> c.first;             // 2nd ordering criterion: firstname
        if (cmp != 0) return cmp;               // if not equal, return result of comparison
    }

    // 3rd ordering criterion: value
    // - use helper to map partial_ordering to strong_ordering:
    return std::strong_order(val, c.val);      // honors rules for double/float
                                                // (acc. to ISO/IEC/IEEE 60559)
                                                // for types with <=>
    // - or if only < and == provided for the type:
    //     return std::compare_strong_order_fallback(val, c.val); // works with < and ==
}
...
};
```

Cust c1{...};  
Cust c2{...};  
c1 < c2  
// is rewritten as:  
c1 <=> c2 < 0

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

33 IT communication

josuttis | eckstein

## User-Defined Comparison Operators (since C++20)

C++20

```

class Cust {
    std::string first;           // firstname
    std::string last;            // lastname
    double val;                 // some value
    std::vector<std::string> data; // some data
public:
    ...
    bool operator==(const Cust& c) const noexcept {
        return operator<=>(c) == 0; // map == to <=>
    }

    std::strong_ordering operator<=>(const Cust& c) const noexcept {
        auto cmp = last <=> c.last;           // 1st ordering criterion: lastname
        if (cmp != 0) return cmp;               // if not equal, return result of comparison

        cmp = first <=> c.first;             // 2nd ordering criterion: firstname
        if (cmp != 0) return cmp;               // if not equal, return result of comparison
    }

    // 3rd ordering criterion: value
    // - use helper to map partial_ordering to strong_ordering:
    return std::strong_order(val, c.val);      // honors rules for double/float
                                                // (acc. to ISO/IEC/IEEE 60559)
                                                // for types with <=>
    // - or if only < and == provided for the type:
    //     return std::compare_strong_order_fallback(val, c.val); // works with < and ==
}
...
};
```

Cust c1{...};  
Cust c2{...};  
c1 < c2  
// is rewritten as:  
c1 <=> c2 < 0

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

34 IT communication

josuttis | eckstein

Basic Operators (since C++17 / C++20)			C++17 / C++20
Operator	Meaning	Remark	
<code>., -&gt;, []</code> <code>()</code>	member/element access function call	<code>evaluate args left-to-right</code> <code>funcexpr before args</code> (still no order between args)	
<code>++, --</code>	increment, decrement	<code>++x</code> differs from <code>x++</code>	
<code>-, !, ~</code>	negate, NOT, bitwise NOT	<code>+x</code> also supported	
<code>.*, -&gt;*</code>	pointer-member access	<code>evaluate args left-to-right</code>	
<code>*, /, %</code>	multiply, divide, modulo	with integral operands the result is integral	
<code>+, -</code>	add, subtract		
<code>&lt;&lt;, &gt;&gt;</code>	shift and I/O	<code>evaluate args left-to-right</code>	
<code>&lt;=</code>	less or equal or greater	needs <code>&lt;compare&gt;</code>	
<code>&lt;, &lt;=, &gt;=, &gt;</code>	less and greater (or equal)		
<code>==, !=</code>	equal, not equal		
<code>&amp;</code>	bitwise AND		
<code>^</code>	bitwise XOR		
<code> </code>	bitwise OR		
<code>&amp;&amp;</code>	logical AND	<code>evaluate args left-to-right until first false</code>	
<code>  </code>	logical OR	<code>evaluate args left-to-right until first true</code>	
<code>=</code> <code>+=, -=, *=, ...</code>	assign	<code>evaluate args right-to-left</code> <code>x+=a</code> is equivalent to <code>x = x+a</code>	
<code>?:</code>	conditional evaluation	(only op with 3 operands)	
<code>,</code>	sequence of expressions	<code>evaluate args left-to-right</code>	

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

35 IT communication

n

## C++20: Compatibility Issue with Operator ==

C++20

```

class MyType {
private:
    int value;
public:
    MyType(int i)      // implicit constructor from int
        : value{i} {
    }

    bool operator==(const MyType& rhs) const { // enables MyType == int
        return value == rhs.value;
    }
};

bool operator==(int i, const MyType& t) { // enables int == MyType
    return t == i; // calls member function until C++17, since C++20: endless recursion
}

MyType x = 42;
if (x == 0) ... // OK
if (0 == x) ... // OK until C++17, since C++20: endless recursion

```

Remove or use  
return t == MyType{i};

Prefers rewritten `i == t`  
 (better match than member function due to necessary type conversion)

<http://stackoverflow.com/questions/65648897/c20-behaviour-breaking-existing-code-with-equality-operator>

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

36

josuttis | eckstein

IT communication

## C++20: Using Feature Test Macros

C++20

```
class MyType {
private:
    int value;
public:
    MyType(int i)      // implicit constructor from int
        : value{i} {}

    bool operator==(const MyType& rhs) const { // enables MyType == int
        return value == rhs.value;
    }

};

#ifndef __cpp_impl_three_way_comparison
bool operator==(int i, const MyType& t) {
    return t == i;    // calls member function
}
#endif
```

### Feature test macros:

- Macros defined for each language and library feature
- May have different versions

```
MyType x = 42;
if (x == 0) ...          // OK
if (0 == x) ...          // OK until C++17, since C++20: endless recursion
```

<http://stackoverflow.com/questions/65648897/c20-behaviour-breaking-existing-code-with-equality-operator>

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

37 IT communication

## C++20: Compatibility Issue with Operator ==

C++20

- **Defaulted operator == needs operator == in the base class:**

```
class B {};
class D : public B {
    int i;
public:
    bool operator==(const D&) const = default; // ERROR
};
```

- **Defaulted operator == does not work with protected operator == in the base class:**

```
class B {
protected:
    bool operator==(const B&) const = default;
};

class D : public B {
    int i;
public:
    bool operator==(const D&) const = default; // ERROR
};
```

### Possible workarounds:

Implement operator== in D or:

```
class BFixed : public B {
public:
    bool operator==(const BFixed& rhs) const {
        return Base::operator==(rhs);
    }
};

class D : public BFixed {
    int i;
public:
    bool operator==(const D&) const = default;
};
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

38 IT communication

## C++20

# Concepts, Constraints, and Requirements

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

39 IT communication

### Generic Function to Insert a Value

C++98

```
template<typename CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);      // OK
add(coll2, 42);      // ERROR: no push_back()
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

40 IT communication

## Overloading Function Templates

C++98

```
template<typename CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

template<typename CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);      // ERROR: two definitions of add()
add(coll2, 42);      // ERROR: two definitions of add()
```

Overload resolution cares  
only for declarations  
(ignoring return types)

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

41 IT communication

## Constraints with Concepts

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
concept HasPushBack = requires (CollT c, CollT::value_type v) {
    c.push_back(v);
};

template<typename CollT, typename T>
requires HasPushBack<CollT>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

template<typename CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);      // OK, uses 1st add() calling push_back()
add(coll2, 42);      // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()
```

**Concept** (named requirements)

**Requirements**  
with *requires expression*

**Constraints**  
formulated by a *requires clause*

Overload resolution prefers  
more specialized function

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

42 IT communication

## Concepts as Type Constraints

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
concept HasPushBack = requires (CollT c, CollT::value_type v) {
    c.push_back(v);
};
```

**Concept** (named requirements)

**Requirements**  
with *requires expression*

```
template<HasPushBack CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

template<typename CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);      // OK, uses 1st add() calling push_back()
add(coll2, 42);      // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()
```

**Type Constraints**

with concepts applied to types

Overload resolution prefers  
more specialized function

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

43 IT communication

## Invalid Concepts

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
concept HasPushBack = requires (CollT c, CollT::value_type v) {
    c.pushback(v);    // OOPS: spelling error
};
```

Requirements not met  
=> Concept not satisfied  
=> 1st add() ignored

```
template<HasPushBack CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

template<typename CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);      // ERROR: "can't call insert()"
add(coll2, 42);      // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()
```

2nd add() is used, because  
concept for 1st add() not satisfied

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

44 IT communication

## Testing Concepts

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
concept HasPushBack = requires (CollT c, CollT::value_type v) {
    c.pushback(v); // OOPS: spelling error
};
```

```
// test code:
static_assert(HasPushBack<std::vector<int>>);

static_assert(!HasPushBack<std::set<int>>);

std::vector<int> coll1;
static_assert(HasPushBack<decltype(coll1)>);
```

Concepts are  
compile-time Boolean values

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

45

## Generic Function to Insert a Value

C++98

```
template<typename CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}
```

```
std::vector<int> coll;

add(coll, 42); // OK
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

46

## auto as Function Parameters

C++20

```
void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}
```

```
std::vector<int> coll;
```

```
add(coll, 42);      // OK
```

**"Abbreviated function template"**

- Generic code
  - Equivalent to:
- ```
template<typename T1, typename T2>
void add(T1& coll, const T2& val) {
    coll.push_back(val);
}
```
- Definition usually in header files
  - No `inline` necessary

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

47

## auto Parameter for Ordinary Functions

C++20

- **Generic lambda** (since C++14):

```
auto printColl = [] (const auto& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << '\n';
    }
};
```

- **Abbreviated function template** (since C++20):

```
void printColl(const auto& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << '\n';
    }
}
```

- Generic code
- Usually in header file

Equivalent to:

```
template<typename T>
void printColl(const T& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << '\n';
    }
}
```

```
std::vector<int> v;
...
printColl(v);                                // OK for both
printColl(v);                                // OK for both
printColl("hello");                           // OK for both
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

48

IT communication

## Generic Lambda vs. Abbreviated Function Template

C++20

- **Generic lambda** (since C++14):

```
auto printLmbd = [] (const auto& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << '\n';
    }
};
```

**Function object**Non-generic object  
with generic `operator()`

- **Abbreviated function template** (since C++20):

```
void printAuto(const auto& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << '\n';
    }
}
```

**Function template**

Generic before called

Equivalent to:

```
template <typename T>
void printAuto(const T& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << '\n';
    }
}
```

```
std::vector<int> v;
...
printLmbd(v); // OK
printAuto(v); // OK
printLmbd<std::string>("hi"); // ERROR
printAuto<std::string>("hi"); // OK
call(printLmbd, v); // OK
call(printAuto, v); // ERROR
call(printAuto<decltype(v)>, v); // OK
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

49 IT communication

## auto Defers Type Checks

C++

```
struct C2;
struct C1 {
    void foo(const C2& c2) const {
        c2.print(); // ERROR without definition
    }

    void print() const {
        ...
    };
};

struct C2 {
    void foo(const C1& c1) const {
        c1.print(); // OK
    }

    void print() const {
        ...
    };
};
```

```
C1 c1;
C2 c2;
c1.foo(c2);
c2.foo(c1);
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

50 IT communication

## auto Defers Type Checks

C++98 / C++20

```

struct C2;                                     C++98
struct C1 {
    void foo(const C2& c2) const {
        c2.print(); // ERROR without definition
    }
    void foo(const C2& c2) const;
    void print() const {
        ...
    }
};

struct C2 {
    void foo(const C1& c1) const {
        c1.print(); // OK
    }
    void print() const {
        ...
    }
};

inline void C1::foo(const C2& c2) const {
    c2.print(); // OK
}

C1 c1;
C2 c2;
c1.foo(c2);
c2.foo(c1);

```

C++20

```

struct C1 {
    void foo(const auto& c2) const {
        c2.print(); // OK
    }

    void print() const {
        ...
    }
};

struct C2 {
    void foo(const auto& c1) const {
        c1.print(); // OK
    }
    void print() const {
        ...
    }
};

```

You can constrain **foo()** with  
`std::same_as<C2> auto`

```

C1 c1;
C2 c2;
c1.foo(c2); // OK: auto deduced with call
c2.foo(c1);

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

51 IT communication

## C++20: Functions with Variadic auto

C++20

Equivalent to:  
`template<typename... Types>  
printArgs(const Types&... args)`

```

void printArgs(const auto&... args) // takes any number of any type
{
    std::cout << "args:\n";
    auto println = [] (const auto& arg) {
        std::cout << " - " << arg << '\n';
    };
    (... , println(args)); // call println() for each argument in args
}

```

Fold expression (C++17), expands to:  
`println(arg1), println(arg2), ..., println(argN);`

```
printArgs(0, '&', "five");
```

Output:

```

args:
- 0
- &
- five

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

52 IT communication

## auto as Function Parameters

C++20

```

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // ERROR: two definitions of add()
add(coll2, 42);    // ERROR: two definitions of add()

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

53 IT communication

## Concepts as Type Constraints

C++20

```

template<typename CollT>
concept HasPushBack = requires (CollT c, CollT::value_type v) {
    c.push_back(v);
};

```

**Concept** (named requirements)**Requirements**  
with *requires* expression

```

void add(HasPushBack auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, uses 1st add() calling push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()

```

**Type Constraints**  
with concepts applied to types**Equivalent to:**

```

template<HasPushBack T1, typename T2>
void add(T1& coll, const T2& val) {
    coll.push_back(val);
}

```

Overload resolution prefers  
more specialized function**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

54 IT communication

## Concepts as Type Constraints

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
concept HasPushBack = requires (CollT c, CollT::value_type v) {
    c.push_back(v);
};

void add(HasPushBack auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, uses 1st add() calling push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()
```

No need of `typename` for type members of template parameters when it's clearly a type

Equivalent to:

```
template<HasPushBack T1, typename T2>
void add(T1& coll, const T2& val) {
    coll.push_back(val);
}
```

Overload resolution prefers more specialized function

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

55 IT communication

## Concepts in `requires` Clauses

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
concept HasPushBack = requires (CollT c, CollT::value_type v) {
    c.push_back(v);
};

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
    requires HasPushBack<decltype(coll)>
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // ERROR: can't call insert()
add(coll2, 42);    // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()
```

`std::vector<int>&::value_type` is not valid

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

56 IT communication

## Concepts in requires Clauses

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
concept HasPushBack = requires (CollT c, CollT::value_type v) {
    c.push_back(v);
};

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
requires HasPushBack<std::remove_cvref_t<decltype(coll)>>
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, uses 1st add() calling push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

57 IT communication

## Concepts in requires Clauses

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
concept HasPushBack = requires (CollT c,
                                std::remove_cvref_t<CollT>::value_type v) {
    c.push_back(v);
};

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
requires HasPushBack<decltype(coll)>
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, uses 1st add() calling push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()
```

*// test case:  
static\_assert(HasPushBack<std::vector<int>&>);*

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

58 IT communication

## Concepts in requires Clauses

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
concept HasPushBack = requires (CollT c,
                                std::ranges::range_value_t<CollT> v) {
    c.push_back(v);
}

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
requires HasPushBack<decltype(coll)>
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, uses 1st add() calling push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()
```

**Ranges library utility**

- Needs: `#include <ranges>`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

59 IT communication

## Concepts for Multiple Parameters

C++20

```
template<typename CollT, typename T>
concept CanPushBack = requires (CollT c, T v) {
    c.push_back(v);
}

template<typename CollT, typename T>
requires CanPushBack<CollT, T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, uses 1st add() calling push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()
```

**Concept for multiple parameters:**  
 "Can we can `push_back()` a `T` in a `CollT`?"

**Constraint for multiple parameters:**  
 "Provided we can `push_back()` a `T` in a `CollT`"

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

60 IT communication

## Concepts for Multiple Parameters

C++20

```
template<typename CollT, typename T>
concept CanPushBack = requires (CollT c, T v) {
    c.push_back(v);
};

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
requires CanPushBack<decltype(coll), decltype(val)>
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, uses 1st add() calling push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

61 IT communication

## Granularity of Concepts

C++20

```
template<typename CollT, typename T>
concept CanPushBack = requires (CollT c, T v) {
    c.push_back(v);
};

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
requires CanPushBack<decltype(coll), decltype(val)>
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, uses 1st add() calling push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()
```

**Don't introduce a concept  
for each statement  
(too fine grained)**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

62 IT communication

## Granularity of Concepts

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
concept SequenceCont = std::ranges::range<CollT> &&
    requires (std::remove_cvref_t<CollT> c,
              std::ranges::range_value_t<CollT> v) {
        c.push_back(v);
        c.pop_back();
        c.insert(c.begin(), v);
        c.erase(c.begin());
        c.clear();
        std::remove_cvref_t<CollT>{v, v, v}; // init-list support
        c = {v, v, v};
        {c < c} -> std::convertible_to<bool>;
        ...
    };

template<typename CollT, typename T>
requires SequenceCont<CollT>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}
```

Standard concept for  
iterating over elements

Combine multiple  
requirements into  
general-purpose concepts

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

63 IT communication

## requires Expression and requires Clause

C++20

```
template<typename CollT, typename T>
concept CanPushBack = requires (CollT c, T v) {
    c.push_back(v);
};
```

• **Requires expression**  
defines **requirements**

```
void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
requires CanPushBack<decltype(coll), decltype(val)>
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}
```

• **Requires clause**  
defines **constraints**

```
void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}
```

• Requirements are  
• Concepts are  
• Constraints process  
compile-time Boolean values

```
std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42); // OK, uses 1st add() calling push_back()
add(coll2, 42); // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

64 IT communication

## Combining `requires` Expression and `requires` Clause C++20

```
void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
requires requires { coll.push_back(val); }
{
    coll.push_back(val);
}

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    coll.insert(val);
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, uses 1st add() calling push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // OK, uses 2nd add() calling insert()
```

- **Requires expression** defines **requirements**
- **Requires clause** defines **constraints**

- Requirements are
- Concepts are
- Constraints process **compile-time Boolean values**

## `requires` and Compile-Time if C++20

```
void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    if constexpr (requires { coll.push_back(val); }) {
        coll.push_back(val);
    }
    else {
        coll.insert(val);
    }
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<int> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // OK, calls insert()
```

- Requirements are
- Concepts are
- Constraints process **compile-time Boolean values**

## Concepts and Error Messages

C++20

```

void add(auto& coll, const auto& val)
{
    if constexpr (requires { coll.push_back(val); }) {
        coll.push_back(val);
    }
    else {
        coll.insert(val);
    }
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<std::string> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // ERROR

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

67

IT communication

### Possible Error Message:

```

prog.cpp:16:10: error: no matching member function for call to 'insert'
    coll.insert(val);
    ~~~~~^~~~~~
prog.cpp:30:1: note: in instantiation of function template specialization
'add<std::set<std::basic_string<char>>, int>' requested here
add(coll2, 42);
^
/include/c++/12.0.1/bits/stl_set.h:509:7: note: candidate function not viable: no
known conversion from 'const int' to 'const
std::set<std::basic_string<char>>::value_type' (aka 'const std::basic_string<char>')
for 1st argument
    insert(const value_type& __x)
    ^
/include/c++/12.0.1/bits/stl_set.h:518:7: note: candidate function not viable: no
known conversion from 'const int' to 'std::set<std::basic_string<char>>::value_type'
(aka 'std::basic_string<char>') for 1st argument
    insert(value_type& __x)
    ^
/include/c++/12.0.1/bits/stl_set.h:603:7: note: candidate function not viable:
requires 2 arguments, but 1 was provided
    insert(const_iterator __hint, node_type&& __nh)
    ^
1 error generated.

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<std::string> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // ERROR in the code of std::set<> when calling insert()

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

68

IT communication

## Concepts and Error Messages

C++20

```

template<std::ranges::range CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
    requires std::convertible_to<T, std::ranges::range_value_t<CollT>>
{
    if constexpr (requires { coll.push_back(val); }) {
        coll.push_back(val);
    }
    else {
        coll.insert(val);
    }
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<std::string> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // ERROR when calling add()

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

69 IT communication

## Concepts and Error Messages

C++20

### Possible Error Message (clang):

```

prog.cpp:30:1: error: no matching function for call to 'add'
add(coll2, 42);
^~~

prog.cpp:9:6: note: candidate template ignored: constraints not satisfied [with CollT
= std::set<std::basic_string<char>>, T = int]
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
    ^
prog.cpp:10:15: note: because 'std::convertible_to<int,
std::ranges::range_value_t<std::set<std::basic_string<char>>>>' evaluated to false
requires std::convertible_to<T, std::ranges::range_value_t<CollT>>
    ^
/include/c++/12.0.1/concepts:72:30: note: because 'is_convertible_v<int,
std::basic_string<char>>' evaluated to false
    concept convertible_to = is_convertible_v<_From, _To>
    ^
1 error generated.

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::set<std::string> coll2;

add(coll1, 42);    // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll2, 42);    // ERROR when calling add()

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

70 IT communication

## C++20

# The Ranges Library

## Ranges

C++20

- **Ranges**
  - Objects that have elements to iterate over
- **Ranges Library**
  - Content:
    - **Concepts**
    - **Algorithms**
    - **Utilities**
    - **Views**
      - Adaptors that can be combined to pipelines with operator **|**
  - Header: `<ranges>`
  - Namespace: `std::ranges` (and `std::views`)

## Let's Insert Elements

C++20

```
template<typename CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    if constexpr (requires { coll.push_back(val); }) {
        coll.push_back(val);
    }
    else {
        coll.insert(val);
    }
}
```

```
std::vector<int> coll1;
std::list<int> coll2;
add(coll1, 42);      // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll2, 42);      // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll1, "42");    // ERROR deep inside coll.push_back(val)
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

73

## Let's Insert Elements

C++20

```
template<typename CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
{
    if constexpr (requires { coll.push_back(val); })
        coll.push_back(val);
    else
        coll.insert(val);
}
```

```
std::vector<int> coll1;
std::list<int> coll2;
add(coll1, 42);
add(coll2, 42);
add(coll1, "42");
```

```
insert.cpp:13:10: error: no matching member function for call to 'insert'
  13 |     coll.insert(val);
      |     ~~~~~^~~~~~
insert.cpp:25:1: note: in instantiation of function template specialization
'add<std::vector<int>, char[3]>' requested here
  25 |     add(coll1, "42"); // ERROR deep inside coll.push_back(val)
      | ^

/opt/clang/bin/.../include/c++/v1/vector:662:64: note: candidate function not viable:
requires 2 arguments, but 1 was provided
  662 | _LIBCPP_CONSTEXPR_SINCE_CXX20 _LIBCPP_HIDE_FROM_ABI iterator insert
      (const_iterator __position, const_reference __x);
      |
/opt/clang/bin/.../include/c++/v1/vector:664:64: note: candidate function not viable:
requires 2 arguments, but 1 was provided
  664 | _LIBCPP_CONSTEXPR_SINCE_CXX20 _LIBCPP_HIDE_FROM_ABI iterator insert
      (const_iterator __position, value_type&& __x);
      |
/opt/clang/bin/.../include/c++/v1/vector:701:3: note: candidate function not viable:
requires 2 arguments, but 1 was provided
  701 |     insert(const_iterator __position, initializer_list<value_type> __il) {
      |     ^
/opt/clang/bin/.../include/c++/v1/vector:669:3: note: candidate function not viable:
requires 3 arguments, but 1 was provided
  669 |     insert(const_iterator __position, size_type __n, const_reference __x);
      |     ^
/opt/clang/bin/.../include/c++/v1/vector:676:3: note: candidate function template not viable:
requires 3 arguments, but 1 was provided
  676 |     insert(const_iterator __position, _InputIterator __first, _InputIterator __last);
      |     ^
/opt/clang/bin/.../include/c++/v1/vector:697:3: note: candidate function template not viable:
requires 3 arguments, but 1 was provided
  697 |     insert(const_iterator __position, _ForwardIterator __first, _ForwardIterator __last);
      |     ^
1 error generated.
Compiler returned: 1
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

74

IT communication

## Let's Insert Elements

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::range CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
    requires std::convertible_to<T, std::ranges::range_value_t<CollT>>
{
    if constexpr (requires { coll.push_back(val); }) {
        coll.push_back(val);
    }
    else {
        coll.insert(val);
    }
}
```

**Range concepts****Range utilities**

```
std::vector<int> coll1;
std::list<int> coll2;
add(coll1, 42);      // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll2, 42);      // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll1, "42");    // ERROR: no matching add() found: convertible_to<> not satisfied
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

75

## Let's Insert Elements

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::range CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
    requires std::convertible_to<T, std::ranges::range_value_t<CollT>>
{
    if constexpr (requires { coll.push_back(val); })
        coll.push_back(val);
    else {
        coll.insert(val);
    }
}
```

```
insert.cpp:25:1: error: no matching function for call to 'add'
  25 | add(coll1, "42"); // ERROR deep inside coll.push_back(val)
     | ^~~
insert.cpp:7:6: note: candidate template ignored: constraints not satisfied
[with CollT = std::vector<int>; T = char[3]]
  7 | void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
     | ^
insert.cpp:8:10: note: because 'std::convertible_to<char[3], std::ranges::range_value_t<std::vector<int>, allocator<int>> >' evaluated to false
   8 | requires std::convertible_to<T, std::ranges::range_value_t<CollT>>
     |
/opt/clang/bin/../include/c++/v1/__concepts/convertible_to.h:27:26:
note: because 'is_convertible_v<char[3], int>' evaluated to false
  27 | concept convertible_to = is_convertible_v<_From, _To> && requires {
static_cast<_To>(std::declval<_From>()); }
     |
1 error generated.
Compiler returned: 1
```

```
std::vector<int> coll1;
std::list<int> coll2;
add(coll1, 42);      // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll2, 42);      // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll1, "42");    // ERROR: no matching add() found: convertible_to<> not satisfied
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

76

## Let's Sort Elements

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::range CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
requires std::convertible_to<T, std::ranges::range_value_t<CollT>>
{
    if constexpr (requires { coll.push_back(val); }) {
        coll.push_back(val);
    }
    else {
        coll.insert(val);
    }
}
```

```
std::vector<int> coll1;
```

```
→ std::list<int> coll2;
```

```
add(coll1, 42);      // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll2, 42);      // OK, calls push_back()
```

```
std::sort(coll1.begin(), coll1.end());           // OK, sorts the elements the C++98 way
```

```
→ std::sort(coll2.begin(), coll2.end());          // ERROR deep in header <list>
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

77

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Let's Sort Elements

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::range CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
requires std::convertible_to<T, std::ranges::range_value_t<CollT>>
{
    if constexpr (requires { coll.push_back(val); }) {
        coll.push_back(val);
    }
    else {
        coll.insert(val);
    }
}
```

```
std::vector<int> coll1;
→ std::list<int> coll2;
```

```
add(coll1, 42);
add(coll2, 42);
```

```
→ std::sort(coll1.begin(), coll1.end());
→ std::sort(coll2.begin(), coll2.end());
```

```
In file included from insert.cpp:5:
In file included from /opt/clang/bin/..../include/c++/v1/algorithm:1831:
/opt/clang/bin/..../include/c++/v1/_algorithm/make_heap.h:35:34: error: invalid operands to
binary expression ('std::__list_iterator<int, void *>' and 'std::__list_iterator<int, void *>')
  35 |     difference_type __n = __last - __first;
      |     ~~~~~ ^ ~~~~~~
/opt/clang/bin/..../include/c++/v1/_algorithm/partial_sort.h:41:8: note: in instantiation of
function template specialization 'std::__make_heap<std::__ClassicAlgPolicy, std::__less<void,
void*>, std::__list_iterator<int, void *>>' requested here
  41 |     std::__make_heap<AlgPolicy>(__first, __middle, __comp);
      |     ^

/opt/clang/bin/..../include/c++/v1/_algorithm/partial_sort.h:65:12: note: in instantiation of
function template specialization 'std::__partial_sort<std::__ClassicAlgPolicy,
std::__less<void, void*>, std::__list_iterator<int, void *>, std::__list_iterator<int, void
*>>' requested here
  65 |     std::__partial_sort<AlgPolicy>(__first, __middle, __last,
      |     static_cast<__comp_ref_type<Compare>>(__comp));
      |     ^

/opt/clang/bin/..../include/c++/v1/_algorithm/sort.h:992:10: note: in instantiation of function
template specialization 'std::__partial_sort<std::__ClassicAlgPolicy, std::__less<void, void*>,
std::__list_iterator<int, void *>, std::__list_iterator<int, void *>>' requested here
  992 |     std::__partial_sort<AlgPolicy>(
      |     ^

/opt/clang/bin/..../include/c++/v1/_algorithm/sort.h:1003:8: note: in instantiation of function
template specialization 'std::__sort_impl<std::__ClassicAlgPolicy, std::__list_iterator<int,
void *>, std::__less<void, void*>>' requested here
  1003 |     std::__sort_impl<ClassicAlgPolicy>(std::move(__first), std::move(__last), __comp);
      |     ^

/opt/clang/bin/..../include/c++/v1/_algorithm/sort.h:1009:8: note: in instantiation of function
template specialization 'std::sort<std::__list_iterator<int, void *>, std::__less<void, void*>>'
requested here
  1009 |     std::sort(__first, __last, __less{});
      |     ^

insert.cpp:27:6: note: in instantiation of function template specialization
'std::sort<std::__list_iterator<int, void *>>' requested here
  27 |     std::sort(coll2.begin(), coll2.end());          // ERROR deep in header <list>
      |     ^
/opt/clang/bin/..../include/c++/v1/_ios/fpos.h:60:40: note: candidate template ignored: could
not match 'fpos' against 'list_iterator'
  ... (188 lines)
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

## Range Algorithms Use Standard Concepts

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::range CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
requires std::convertible_to<T, std::ranges::range_value_t<CollT>>
{
    if constexpr (requires { coll.push_back(val); }) {
        coll.push_back(val);
    }
    else {
        coll.insert(val);
    }
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::list<int> coll2;
add(coll1, 42);      // OK, calls push_back
add(coll2, 42);      // OK, calls push_back

std::sort(coll1.begin(), coll1.end());           // OK, sorts the elements the C++98 way
std::sort(coll2.begin(), coll2.end());           // ERROR deep in header <list>
→ std::ranges::sort(coll2.begin(), coll2.end()); // ERROR: "no random_access_iterator"
```

**Definition of std::ranges::sort() for iterators:**

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<std::random_access_iterator I,
             std::sentinel_for<I> S,
             typename Comp = std::ranges::less, ...>
    requires std::sortable<std::ranges::iterator_t<R>, Comp, ...>
    ... sort(I beg, S end, Comp comp = {}, ...);
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

79

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Range Algorithms Use Standard Concepts

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::range CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
requires std::convertible_to<T, std::ranges::range_value_t<CollT>>
{
    if constexpr (requires { coll.push_back(val); }) {
        coll.push_back(val);
    }
    else {
        coll.insert(val);
    }
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::list<int> coll2;
add(coll1, 42);      // OK, calls push_back
add(coll2, 42);      // OK, calls push_back

std::sort(coll1.begin(), coll1.end());           // OK, sorts the elements the C++98 way
std::sort(coll2.begin(), coll2.end());           // ERROR deep in header <list>
→ std::ranges::sort(coll2.begin(), coll2.end()); // ERROR: "no random_access_iterator"
```

**Definition of std::ranges::sort() for iterators:**

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<std::random_access_iterator I,
             std::sentinel_for<I> S,
             typename Comp = std::ranges::less, ...>
    requires std::sortable<std::ranges::iterator_t<R>, Comp, ...>
    ... sort(I beg, S end, Comp comp = {}, ...);
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

80

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Sentinels

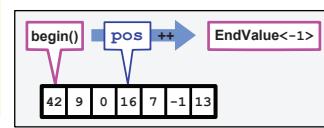
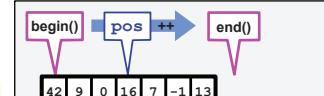
C++20

```
void print(auto beg, auto end) {
    for (auto pos = beg; pos != end; ++pos) {
        std::cout << *pos << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}
```

```
template<auto Val> Sentinel type for values
struct EndValue {
    bool operator==(auto pos) const {
        return *pos == Val; // Val is end value
    }
};
```

```
std::vector coll{42, 9, 0, 16, 7, -1, 13};
print(coll.begin(), coll.end()); // sentinel with same type
print(coll.begin(), EndValue<-1>{}); // sentinel has other type
Sentinel (end of range)
```

C++20 rewriting converts:  
 $\text{pos} \neq \text{end}$   
 to:  
 $!(\text{end} == \text{pos})$



```
std::sort(coll.begin(), EndValue<-1>{}); // Error: std::sort() needs same type
std::ranges::sort(coll.begin(), EndValue<-1>{}); // OK, sorts all elems before -1
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

81 IT communication

## C++20: Algorithms for Ranges as a Whole

C++20

- **Algorithms for single-argument ranges**

- Declared in header `<algorithm>` in namespace `std::ranges`
- Support for all kind of ranges (including arrays)
  - Provided the range supports all requirements

- **No support yet for**

- Numeric algorithms (e.g. `accumulate()`)
- Parallel execution

```
std::vector coll{42, 8, 0, 15, 7, -1, 15};

std::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end()); // sort elements in coll since C++98
std::ranges::sort(coll); // sort elements in coll since C++20
```

```
std::string arr[] {"Rio", "Berlin", "LA"};
std::ranges::sort(arr); // sort elements in arr since C++20
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

82 IT communication

## Range Algorithms

C++20

```

template<std::ranges::range CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
requires std::convertible_to<T, std::ranges::range_value_t<CollT>>
{
    if constexpr (requires { coll.push_back(val); } ) {
        coll.push_back(val);
    }
    else {
        coll.insert(val);
    }
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::list<int> coll2;
add(coll1, 42);      // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll2, 42);      // OK, calls push_back()

std::sort(coll1.begin(), coll1.end());           // OK, sorts the elements the C++98 way
std::sort(coll2.begin(), coll2.end());           // ERROR deep in header <list>
std::ranges::sort(coll2.begin(), coll2.end());   // ERROR: "no random_access_iterator"
→ std::ranges::sort(coll1);                         // OK, sorts the range as a whole

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

83 IT communication

## Range Algorithms Use Standard Concepts

C++20

```

template<std::ranges::range CollT, typename T>
void add(CollT& coll, const T& val)
requires std::convertible_to<T, std::ranges::range_value_t<CollT>>
{
    if constexpr (requires { coll.push_back(val); } ) {
        coll.push_back(val);
    }
    else {
        coll.insert(val);
    }
}

std::vector<int> coll1;
std::list<int> coll2;
add(coll1, 42);      // OK, calls push_back()
add(coll2, 42);      // OK, calls push_back()

std::sort(coll1.begin(), coll1.end());           // OK, sorts the elements the C++98 way
std::sort(coll2.begin(), coll2.end());           // ERROR deep in header <list>
std::ranges::sort(coll2.begin(), coll2.end());   // ERROR: "no random_access_iterator"
std::ranges::sort(coll1);                        // OK, sorts the range as a whole
→ std::ranges::sort(coll2);                         // ERROR: "no random_access_range"

```

Definition of std::ranges::sort() for ranges:

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<std::ranges::random_access_range R,
             typename Comp = std::ranges::less, ...>
    requires std::sortable<std::ranges::iterator_t<R>, Comp, ...>
    ... sort(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, ...);
}

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

84 IT communication

## Using Operator `<=` for `sort()`

C++20

```

class Person {
    std::string first; // firstname
    std::string last; // lastname
public:
    Person(std::string f, std::string l)
        : first{std::move(f)}, last{std::move(l)} {
    }
    ...
    bool operator==(const Person& p2) const {
        return last == p2.last; // equality uses lastname only
    }
    auto operator<=(const Person& p2) const {
        return last <= p2.last; // ordering uses lastname only
    }
};

std::vector<Person> coll{{"Aretha", "Franklin"}, {"Muddy", "Waters"},
                        {"Bob", "Dylan"}, {"Ray", "Charles"}};
Person p{"Elton", "John"};
if (p > coll[0]) ... // OK, rewritten as: p <= coll[0] < 0
std::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end()); // OK
std::ranges::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end()); // OK
std::ranges::sort(coll); // OK

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

85 IT communication

**josuttis | eckstein**

## Using Operator `<` for `sort()`

C++20

```

class Person {
    std::string first; // firstname
    std::string last; // lastname
public:
    Person(std::string f, std::string l)
        : first{std::move(f)}, last{std::move(l)} {
    }
    ...
    bool operator==(const Person& p2) const {
        return last == p2.last; // equality uses lastname only
    }
    bool operator<(const Person& p2) const {
        return last < p2.last; // ordering uses lastname only
    }
};

std::vector<Person> coll{{"Aretha", "Franklin"}, {"Muddy", "Waters"},
                        {"Bob", "Dylan"}, {"Ray", "Charles"}};
Person p{"Elton", "John"};
if (p > coll[0]) ... // ERROR: no operator > defined
std::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end()); // OK
std::ranges::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end()); // ERROR: concept sortable not satisfied
std::ranges::sort(coll); // ERROR: concept sortable not satisfied

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

86 IT communication

**josuttis | eckstein**

## The Various Ways to Call Algorithms

C++98 / C++17 / C++20

```

std::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end());                                // begin and end of range
std::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end(),
          [] (const auto& x, const auto& y) { return f(x) < f(y); }); // sort criterion

std::sort(std::execution::par,
          coll.begin(), coll.end());                                // with parallel execution

std::sort(std::execution::par,
          coll.begin(), coll.end(),
          [] (const auto& x, const auto& y) { return f(x) < f(y); }); // with parallel execution and sort criterion
                                                               since C++17

std::ranges::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end());    // supporting concepts and sentinels (end of other type)
std::ranges::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end(),
                 [] (const auto& x, const auto& y) { return f(x) < f(y); }); // supporting concepts, sentinels, and sort criterion

std::ranges::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end(),
                 [] (const auto& x, const auto& y) { return x < y; }, // or std::less{}
                 [] (const auto& val) { return f(val); });

std::ranges::sort(coll);                                         // for ranges supporting concepts

std::ranges::sort(coll,
                 [] (const auto& x, const auto& y) { return f(x) < f(y); }); // for ranges supporting sort criterion and projection

std::ranges::sort(coll,
                 [] (const auto& x, const auto& y) { return x < y; }, // or std::less{}
                 [] (const auto& val) { return f(val); });
                                                               since C++20

```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

87 IT communication

## Namespace Mess

C++20

- For ranges you need different namespaces
  - `std::ranges` for direct support of ranges
  - `std::views` to create views (alias for `std::ranges::views`)
  - `std::` for other and old standard features
- For example:
  - Concepts `std::forward_iterator`, but `std::ranges::forward_range`
  - Type trait `std::iter_value_t`, but `std::ranges::range_value_t`
  - `std::begin()` and `std::ranges::begin()`
  - `std::equal_to()` and `std::ranges::equal_to()`
  - `std::advance()` and `std::ranges::advance()`

Prefer `std::ranges::`  
(usually better than `std::`)

```

template<std::ranges::input_range R,
         typename T,
         typename Proj = std::identity>
requires std::indirect_binary_predicate<std::ranges::equal_to,
                                                 std::projected<std::ranges::iterator_t<R>,
                                                               Proj>,
                                                 const T*>
constexpr std::ranges::borrowed_iterator_t<R>
find(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});

```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

88 IT communication

## C++20

# Views

### C++20: Views

C++20

```
void print(const std::ranges::input_range auto& coll)
{
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> coll1{0, 8, 15, 47, 11, 42, 1};
std::set<int> coll2{0, 8, 15, 47, 11, 42, 1};

print(coll1);
print(coll2);

print(std::views::take(coll1, 3));           // print first three elements
print(std::views::take(coll2, 3));           // print first three elements
print(coll1 | std::views::take(3));          // print first three elements
print(coll2 | std::views::take(3));          // print first three elements

print(coll2 | std::views::take(3)
      | std::views::transform([](auto v) {
          return std::to_string(v) + 's';
}));
```

#### Output:

```
0 8 15 47 11 42 1
0 1 8 11 15 42 47
0 8 15
0 1 8
0 8 15
0 1 8
0s 1s 8s
```

## Example of Pipeline of Range Adaptors

C++20

```

int main()
{
    std::map<std::string, int> composers {
        {"Bach", 1685},
        {"Mozart", 1756},
        {"Beethoven", 1770},
        {"Tchaikovsky", 1840},
        {"Chopin", 1810},
        {"Vivaldi", 1678},
    };

    // iterate over the names of the first 3 composers since 1700:
    namespace vws = std::views;
    for (const auto& elem : composers
        | vws::filter([](const auto& y) { // since 1700
            return y.second >= 1700;
        })
        | vws::take(3) // first 3
        | vws::keys // names only
    ) {
        std::cout << "- " << elem << '\n';
    }
}

```

**Output:**

- Beethoven
- Chopin
- Mozart

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

91 IT communication

## Using a Pipeline of Views

C++20

```

// view 4th to 11th value that are multiples of 3 with suffix "s":
auto v = std::views::iota(1) // generates 1, 2, 3, ...
    | std::views::filter([](auto val) { // multiples of 3 only
        return val % 3 == 0;
    })
    | std::views::drop(3) // skip first 3
    | std::views::take(8) // take next 8
    | std::views::transform([](auto val) { // append "s"
        return std::to_string(val) + "s";
    });
}

for (const auto& elem : v) {
    std::cout << elem << '\n';
}

```

**Output:**

12s  
15s  
18s  
...  
33s

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

92 IT communication

## Using a Pipeline of Views

C++20

```
// view 4th to 11th value that are multiples of 3 with suffix "s":
auto v = std::views::iota(1)                                // generates 1, 2, 3, ...
    | std::views::filter([] (auto val) {                         // multiples of 3 only
        return val % 3 == 0;
    })
    | std::views::drop(3)                                         // skip first 3
    | std::views::take(8)                                         // take next 8
    | std::views::transform([] (auto val) {                        // append "s"
        return std::to_string(val) + "s";
    });
for (const auto& elem : v) {
    std::cout << elem;
}
```

**Type of `v` is:**

```
std::ranges::transform_view<
    std::ranges::take_view<
        std::ranges::drop_view<
            std::ranges::filter_view<
                std::ranges::iota_view<int, std::unreachable_sentinel_t>,
                typeOf1stLambda>>>,
            typeOf2ndLambda>
```

Output:

12s

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

93

IT communication

## Using Zip Views

C++23

```
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
#include <ranges>

int main()
{
    std::vector<std::string> coll{"tic", "tac", "toe"};

    // print elements with position:
    int i = 0;
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << ++i << ":" << elem << '\n';
    }

    // print elements with position using the zip view (since C++23):
    for (const auto& elem : std::views::zip(std::views::iota(1), coll)) {
        std::cout << elem.first << ":" << elem.second << '\n';
    }
}
```

Output:

1: tic

2: tac

3: toe

1: tic

2: tac

3: toe

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

94

IT communication

## Using Zip Views

C++23

```
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
#include <ranges>

int main()
{
    std::vector<std::string> coll{"tic", "tac", "toe"};

    // print elements with position:
    for (int i = 0; const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << ++i << ":" << elem << '\n';
    }

    // print elements with position using the zip view (since C++23):
    for (const auto& [i, elem] : std::views::zip(std::views::iota(1), coll)) {
        std::cout << i << ":" << elem << '\n';
    }
}
```

Range-based **for** loop  
with initialization (C++20)

Structured bindings (C++17)

Output:

```
1: tic
2: tac
3: toe
1: tic
2: tac
3: toe
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

95 IT communication

## C++20: Standard Filtering and Transforming Views

C++20

- Range adaptors supporting operator |

| Adaptor for                      | Type                             | Effect                                                 |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>take(num)</code>           | <code>take_view</code>           | First <i>num</i> elements of a range                   |
| <code>take_while(pred)</code>    | <code>take_while_view</code>     | Leading elements that match a predicate                |
| <code>drop(num)</code>           | <code>drop_view</code>           | All except the first <i>num</i> elements of a range    |
| <code>drop_while(pred)</code>    | <code>drop_while_view</code>     | All except all leading elements that match a predicate |
| <code>filter(pred)</code>        | <code>filter_view</code>         | All elements that match a predicate                    |
| <code>transform(func)</code>     | <code>transform_view</code>      | All elements transformed by <i>func</i>                |
| <code>elements&lt;idx&gt;</code> | <code>elements_view</code>       | <i>idx</i> -th member of each tuple-like element       |
| <code>keys</code>                | <code>keys_view</code> (alias)   | 1 <sup>st</sup> member of each tuple-like element      |
| <code>values</code>              | <code>values_view</code> (alias) | 2 <sup>nd</sup> member of each tuple-like element      |
| <code>reverse</code>             | <code>reverse_view</code>        | All elements in reverse order                          |
| <code>split(sep)</code>          | <code>split_view</code>          | All elements split into sub-ranges                     |
| <code>lazy_split(sep)</code>     | <code>lazy_split_view</code>     | Same for input ranges (with P2210)                     |
| <code>join</code>                | <code>join_view</code>           | All elements of multiple ranges                        |

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

96 IT communication

**C++20**

# How Views Operate

## C++20: How Views Operate

C++20

```
std::vector<int> coll{47, 11, 0, 88, 15, 20};
print(coll);
```

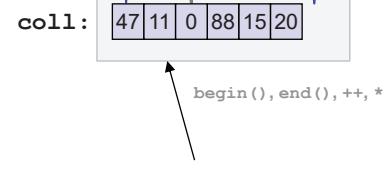
```
print():
for (auto pos = coll.begin(); pos != coll.end(); ++pos) {
    std::cout << *pos << '\n';
}
```

**print()** step by step:

```
auto pos = coll.begin();
if (pos != coll.end())
    std::cout << *pos << '\n';
    ++pos;
if (pos != coll.end())
    std::cout << *pos << '\n';
    ++pos;
if (pos != coll.end())
    std::cout << *pos << '\n';
    ++pos;
...
...
```

**Output:**

```
47 11 0 88 15 20
47
11
0
...
```



## C++20: How Views Operate

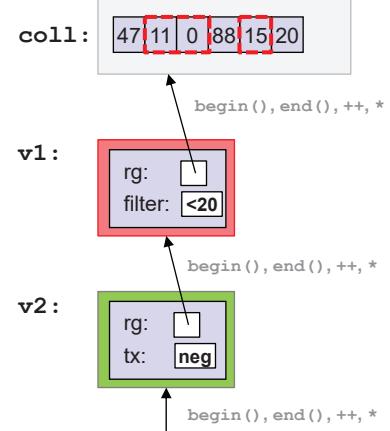
C++20

```
std::vector<int> coll{47, 11, 0, 88, 15, 20};
print(coll);

auto less20 = [] (auto val) { return val < 20; };
print(coll | std::views::filter(less20)
       | std::views::transform(std::negate{}));
```

Output:

```
47 11 0 88 15 20
-11 0 -15
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

99

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## C++20: How Views Operate

C++20

```
std::vector<int> coll{47, 11, 0, 88, 15, 20};
print(coll);

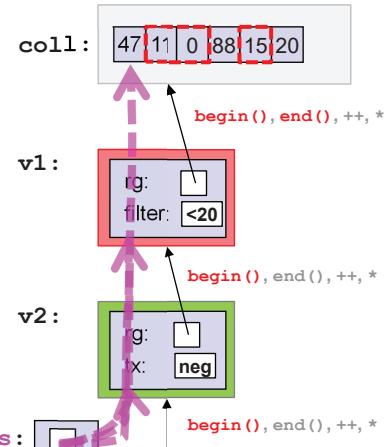
auto less20 = [] (auto val) { return val < 20; };
print(coll | std::views::filter(less20)
       | std::views::transform(std::negate{}));

auto v1 = std::views::filter(coll, less20);
auto v2 = std::views::transform(v1, std::negate{});
```

Output:

```
47 11 0 88 15 20
-11 0 -15
```

```
print() step by step:
auto pos = v2.begin();
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

100

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## C++20: How Views Operate

C++20

```
std::vector<int> coll{47, 11, 0, 88, 15, 20};
print(coll);

auto less20 = [] (auto val) { return val < 20; };
print(coll | std::views::filter(less20)
        | std::views::transform(std::negate{}));
```

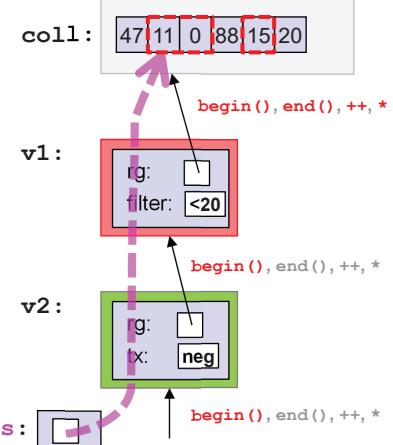
```
auto v1 = std::views::filter(coll, less20);
auto v2 = std::views::transform(v1, std::negate{});
```

**print()** step by step:

```
auto pos = v2.begin();
```

Output:

```
47 11 0 88 15 20
-11 0 -15
```

**josuttis | eckstein**

101

IT communication

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

## C++20: How Views Operate

C++20

```
std::vector<int> coll{47, 11, 0, 88, 15, 20};
print(coll);

auto less20 = [] (auto val) { return val < 20; };
print(coll | std::views::filter(less20)
        | std::views::transform(std::negate{}));
```

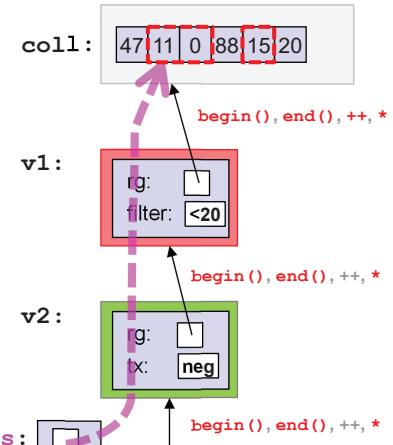
```
auto v1 = std::views::filter(coll, less20);
auto v2 = std::views::transform(v1, std::negate{});
```

**print()** step by step:

```
auto pos = v2.begin();
if (pos != v2.end())
    std::cout << *pos << '\n';
```

Output:

```
47 11 0 88 15 20
-11 0 -15
-11
```

**josuttis | eckstein**

102

IT communication

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

## C++20: How Views Operate

C++20

```
std::vector<int> coll{47, 11, 0, 88, 15, 20};
print(coll);

auto less20 = [] (auto val) { return val < 20; };
print(coll | std::views::filter(less20)
         | std::views::transform(std::negate{}));
```

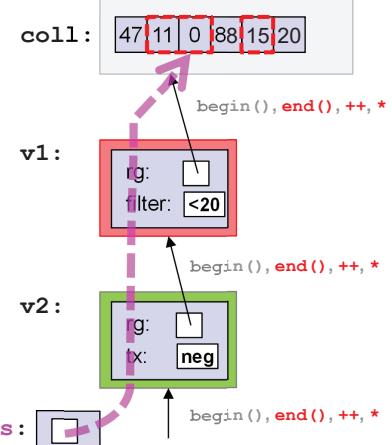
```
auto v1 = std::views::filter(coll, less20);
auto v2 = std::views::transform(v1, std::negate{});
```

**print()** step by step:

```
auto pos = v2.begin();
if (pos != v2.end())
    std::cout << *pos << '\n';
++pos;
if (pos != v2.end())
    std::cout << *pos << '\n';
```

**Output:**

```
47 11 0 88 15 20
-11 0 -15
-11
0
```

**josuttis | eckstein**

103 IT communication

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

## C++20: How Views Operate

C++20

```
std::vector<int> coll{47, 11, 0, 88, 15, 20};
print(coll);

auto less20 = [] (auto val) { return val < 20; };
print(coll | std::views::filter(less20)
         | std::views::transform(std::negate{}));
```

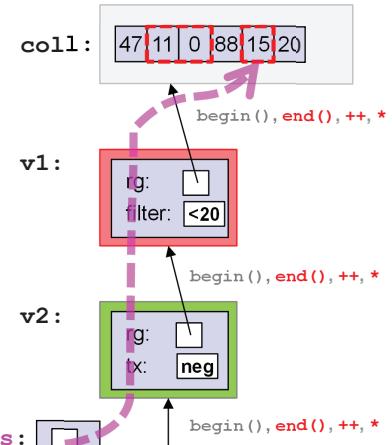
```
auto v1 = std::views::filter(coll, less20);
auto v2 = std::views::transform(v1, std::negate{});
```

**print()** step by step:

```
auto pos = v2.begin();
if (pos != v2.end())
    std::cout << *pos << '\n';
++pos;
if (pos != v2.end())
    std::cout << *pos << '\n';
++pos;
if (pos != v2.end())
    std::cout << *pos << '\n';
```

**Output:**

```
47 11 0 88 15 20
-11 0 -15
-11
0
-15
```

**josuttis | eckstein**

104 IT communication

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

## C++20: How Views Operate

C++20

```
std::vector<int> coll{47, 11, 0, 88, 15, 20};
print(coll);

auto less20 = [] (auto val) { return val < 20; };
print(coll | std::views::filter(less20)
        | std::views::transform(std::negate{}));
```

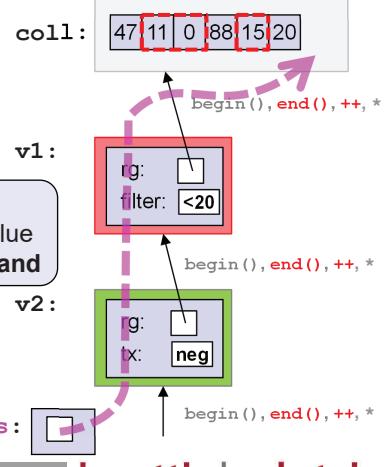
Output:

```
47 11 0 88 15 20
-11 0 -15
-11
0
-15
```

```
auto v1 = std::views::filter(coll, less20);
auto v2 = std::views::transform(v1, std::negate{});

print() step by step:
auto pos = v2.begin();
if (pos != v2.end())
    std::cout << *pos << '\n';
    ++pos;
if (pos != v2.end())
    std::cout << *pos << '\n';
    ++pos;
if (pos != v2.end())
    std::cout << *pos << '\n';
    ++pos;
if (pos != v2.end())
```

**Pull model:**  
next element and its value  
are processed **on demand**



C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

105

josuttis | eckstein  
IT communication

## C++20

# Concepts, Constraints, and Requirements in Detail

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein  
IT communication

## Concepts Terminology

C++20

- **Requirements**
  - Expressions to specify a restriction with `requires{...}`
    - Operations that have to be valid
    - Types that have to be defined/returned
- **Concepts**
  - Names for one or more requirements
- **Constraints**
  - Restrictions for the availability/usability of generic code
  - Specified as
    - `requires clauses` of concepts or ad-hoc requirements
    - `Type constraints` (concepts applied to template parameters or `auto`)
- **No code is generated**
  - Code is evaluated only to decide *whether/what* to compile

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

107 IT communication

## Concepts, Requirements, and Constraints

C++20

```

template<typename T>
concept IsPointer = requires (T p) {
    *p;                                // requirement for operator*
    { p == p } -> std::convertible_to<bool>; // operator==
};

template<typename T>
requires (!IsPointer<T>)
T maxValue(T a, T b)
{
    return b < a ? a : b;
}

template<IsPointer T>
T maxValue(T a, T b)
{
    return *b < *a ? *a : *b;
}

auto maxValue(IsPointer auto a, IsPointer auto b)
requires std::same_as<decltype(*a), decltype(*b)>
{
    return maxValue(*a, *b);
}

```

**Concept** (named requirements)

**Requirements** with `requires expression`

**Constraint with requires clause**  
(needs parentheses if not only concepts, `&&`, `||`)

**Type Constraint** (can only use concepts)

**Type Constraints** (can only use concepts)

**Trailing requires clause**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

108 IT communication

## C++20: Requires Expressions

C++20

- **Requires expressions**

```
requires (parameter-list)opt { requirement-expressions }
```

```
template<typename T1, typename T2> ...
requires (T1 x, T2 p) {
    // simple requirements (code that has to be valid):
    *p;                                // OK to call operator * for an object of type T2
    p->value();                         // OK to call referred member function value() without args
    p == nullptr;                        // OK to compare a T2 with nullptr (not whether it is the nullptr)

    // compound requirements:
    { &x } -> std::input_or_output_iterator;
    { x == x } noexcept -> std::convertible_to<bool>;           only concepts after ->

    // type requirements:
    typename T1::value_type;            // T1 has type member value_type
    typename std::common_type_t<T1, T2>; // T1 and T2 have a common type

    // nested requirements (requirements that also have to be met (are true)):
    requires std::integral<std::remove_cvref_t<decltype(*p)>>;
    std::is_const_v<T1>;              // "Can we check whether T1 is const?" Worthless (always valid)
    requires std::is_const_v<T1>;      // "Is T1 const?" Useful
}
```

A declaration is not allowed:  
 T1 y{x}; // ERROR  
 T1{x}; // OK

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

109 IT communication

## Different Constraints Can Create Ambiguities

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
concept HasSize = requires (CollT c) {
    { c.size() } -> std::convertible_to<int>;
};

template<typename CollT>
concept HasIndexOp = requires (CollT c) { c[0]; };

template<typename CollT>
requires HasSize<CollT>                                // has to support size()
void foo(CollT& coll) {
    std::cout << "foo() for container with size()\n";
}

template<typename CollT>
requires HasIndexOp<CollT>                                // has to support []
void foo(CollT& coll) {
    std::cout << "foo() for container []\n";
}

std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 15};
std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 15};

foo(lst); // OK: calls first foo()
foo(vec); // ERROR: ambiguous
```

**Output:**  
 foo() for container with size()

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

110 IT communication

## Constraints with Concepts Can Subsume

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
concept HasSize = requires (CollT c) {
    { c.size() } -> std::convertible_to<int>;
};

template<typename CollT>
concept HasIndexOp = requires (CollT c) { c[0]; };

template<typename CollT>
requires HasSize<CollT> // has to support size()
void foo(CollT& coll) {
    std::cout << "foo() for container with size()\n";
}

template<typename CollT>
requires HasSize<CollT> && HasIndexOp<CollT> // has to support size() and []
void foo(CollT& coll) {
    std::cout << "foo() for container with size() and []\n";
}

std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 15};
std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 15};

foo(lst); // OK: calls first foo()
foo(vec); // OK: calls second foo()
```

**HasSize<> && HasIndexOp<>**  
**subsumes HasSize<>**

**Output:**  
foo() for container with size()  
foo() for container with size() and []

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

111 IT communication

## Constraints without Concepts Cannot Subsume

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
constexpr bool HasSize = requires (CollT c) {
    { c.size() } -> std::convertible_to<int>;
};

template<typename CollT>
constexpr bool HasIndexOp = requires (CollT c) { c[0]; };

template<typename CollT>
requires HasSize<CollT> // has to support size()
void foo(CollT& coll) {
    std::cout << "foo() for container with size()\n";
}

template<typename CollT>
requires HasSize<CollT> && HasIndexOp<CollT> // has to support size() and []
void foo(CollT& coll) {
    std::cout << "foo() for container with size() and []\n";
}

std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 15};
std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 15};

foo(lst); // OK: calls first foo()
foo(vec); // ERROR: ambiguous
```

**Does not subsume**  
(only concepts subsume)

**Output:**  
foo() for container with size()

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

112 IT communication

## Concepts Do Not Automatically Subsume

C++20

```
template<typename T>
concept GeoObject = requires(T obj) {
    obj.draw();
};

template<GeoObject T>
void print(T) {
    ...
}
```

```
class Circle {
public:
    void draw() const;
    ...
};

Circle c;
print(c); // OK
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

113 IT communication

## Concepts Do Not Automatically Subsume

C++20

```
template<typename T>
concept GeoObject = requires(T obj) {
    obj.draw();
};

template<GeoObject T>
void print(T) {
    ...
}
```

```
template<typename T>
concept Cowboy = requires(T obj) {
    obj.draw();
    obj = obj;
};

template<Cowboy T>
void print(T) {
    ...
}
```

```
class Circle {
public:
    void draw() const;
    ...
};

Circle c;
print(c); // ambiguous
```

- **Cowboy** does *not* automatically subsume **GeoObject**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

114 IT communication

## Concepts Do Not Automatically Subsume

C++20

```
template<typename T>
concept GeoObject = requires(T obj) {
    obj.draw();
};

template<GeoObject T>
void print(T) {
    ...
}
```

```
template<typename T>
concept Cowboy = requires(T obj) {
    obj.draw();
    obj = obj;
};

template<Cowboy T>
void print(T) {
    ...
}
```

```
class Circle {
public:
    void draw() const;
    ...
};

Circle c;
print(c); // ambiguous
```

- **Cowboy** does *not* automatically subsume **GeoObject**

- Would subsume if **GeoObject** is explicitly required by the concept:

```
template<typename T>
concept Cowboy = GeoObject<T> &&
    requires(T obj) {
        obj = obj;
    };
```

or by the function:

```
template<typename T>
requires Cowboy<T> && GeoObject<T>
void print(T) {
    ...
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

115 IT communication

## Concepts with Non-Functional Requirements

C++20

- Concepts usually have **functional requirements**
  - Checkable by the compiler
- Concepts might have **non-functional requirements**
  - Either not checkable by the compiler (documentation only)
  - Or with opt-in / opt-out interface
  - **For example:**
    - **std::ranges::sized\_range<rg>**
      - Guarantees that computing the size is cheap (constant complexity)
    - **std::regular\_invocable<op, args...>**
      - Guarantees that *op* is stateless and does not modify passed arguments
    - **std::increment<obj>**
      - Guarantees that equal objects are still equal after calling `++` for them (required for forward iterators/ranges)

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

116 IT communication

**Concept std::ranges::sized\_range**

C++20

- Concepts might have **non-functional requirements**

- Either not checkable by the compiler (documentation only)
- Or with opt-in / opt-out interface

**std::ranges::sized\_range**

- **Semantically satisfied** if it is **cheap** to yield the size
- **Formally satisfied** if for a range
  - If `std::ranges::size()` is available (opt in)
    - `rg.size()` is available or
    - `size(rg)` is available for the collection type or
    - Difference of `begin()` and `end()` exists
  - `std::ranges::disable_sized_range<Rg>` is not **true** (opt out)

```
class MyCont {
...
    std::size_t size() const; // assume this is expensive, so that this is not a sized range
};
constexpr bool std::ranges::disable_sized_range<MyCont> = true;
```

**Where Concepts can be Used**

C++20

- Concepts can be used for

- Function templates
- Class templates
  - Including their member functions
- Alias templates
- Variable templates
- Non-type template parameters

- Concepts cannot be used for concepts

## Constraints for Member Functions

C++20

```
template<typename T>
class MyType {
    T value;
public:
    ...
    void print() const {
        std::cout << value << '\n';
    }
    bool isZero() const requires std::integral<T> || std::floating_point<T> {
        return value == 0;
    }
    bool isEmpty() const requires requires { value.empty(); } {
        return value.empty();
    }
};

MyType<double> mt1;
mt1.print();           // OK
if (mt1.isZero()) { ... } // OK
if (mt1.isEmpty()) { ... } // ERROR

MyType<std::string> mt2;
mt2.print();           // OK
if (mt2.isZero()) { ... } // ERROR
if (mt2.isEmpty()) { ... } // OK
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

119

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Constraints for Member Functions

C++20

```
template<typename T>
class MyType {
public:
    T none() const requires std::integral<T> && (!std::same_as<T, bool>);
    double none() const requires std::floating_point<T>;
};

template<typename T>
T MyType<T>::none() const requires std::integral<T> && (!std::same_as<T, bool>) {
    return {};
}

template<typename T>
double MyType<T>::none() const requires std::floating_point<T> {
    return std::numeric_limits<double>::quiet_NaN();
}

MyType<int> mt1;
std::cout << mt1.none() << '\n'; // prints 0

MyType<double> mt3;
std::cout << mt3.none() << '\n'; // prints nan

MyType<bool> mt2;
std::cout << mt2.none() << '\n'; // ERROR
```

Declaration and definition  
need the same constraints

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

120

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Concepts for Non-Type Template Parameters

C++20

- Concepts can be used for non-type template parameters:

```
template<auto Val>
concept LessThan10 = Val > 0 && Val < 10;

template <typename Elemt, int MaxSize>
requires LessThan10<MaxSize>
class MyQueue {
    Elemt values[MaxSize];      // or: std::array<Elemt,MaxSize>
    ...
};

MyQueue<int, 5> mt1;           // OK
MyQueue<int, 10> mt2;         // ERROR
MyQueue<int, 0> mt0;          // ERROR
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

121 IT communication

## Constraints for Non-Type Template Parameters

C++14

```
constexpr bool isPrime(int val)
{
    for (int i=2; i<=val/2; ++i) {
        if (val % i == 0) {
            return false;
        }
    }
    return val > 1;  // 2 and 3 are primes, 0 and 1 not
}
```

```
template<auto Val>
requires (isPrime(Val))
class C1
{
    ...
};

C1<6> c1;  // ERROR: constraint not satisfied
C1<7> c2;  // OK
```

```
template<auto Val>
concept IsPrime = Val > 0 && isPrime(Val);

template<auto Val>
requires IsPrime<Val>
class C2
{
    ...
};

C2<6> c3;  // ERROR: concept IsPrime not satisfied
C2<7> c4;  // OK
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

122 IT communication

## C++20

# Standard Concepts

## Standard Concepts

C++20

- The C++ standard library defines several concepts
  - Basic concepts in `<concepts>`
  - Specific concepts in other parts
    - Iterator concepts in `<iterator>`
    - Range concepts in `<ranges>` (in namespace `std::ranges`)
    - Random number generator concepts in `<random>`
    - ...
  - Helper concepts to specify other concepts or components
    - Pure documentation
    - Not usable by programs

```
template<class T, class U>
concept weakly-equality-comparable-with = // exposition only
    requires(const remove_reference_t<T>& t,
            const remove_reference_t<U>& u) {
        { t == u } -> boolean-testable;
        { t != u } -> boolean-testable;
        { u == t } -> boolean-testable;
        { u != t } -> boolean-testable;
    };
```

## C++20: Basic Standard Concepts

C++20

- **Basic concepts for types**

```
std::integral
std::signed_integral
std::unsigned_integral
std::floating_point
std::movable
std::copyable
std::semiregular
std::regular
```

- **Auxiliary concepts**

```
std::default_initializable
std::move_constructible
std::copy_constructible
std::destructible
std::swappable
std::weakly_incrementable
std::incrementable
```

- **Comparison concepts**

```
std::equality_comparable
std::totally_ordered
std::three_way_comparable
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

125 IT communication

## Regular Types

C++ / C++20

- You can create, copy, assign, compare
- Values are equal after copy and assign
- Value semantics (each object has its own value)

All copies behave the same until one is modified

For an object **x** of type **T**,  
you can call:

```
T y;      T z = x;
y = x;
```

Then:

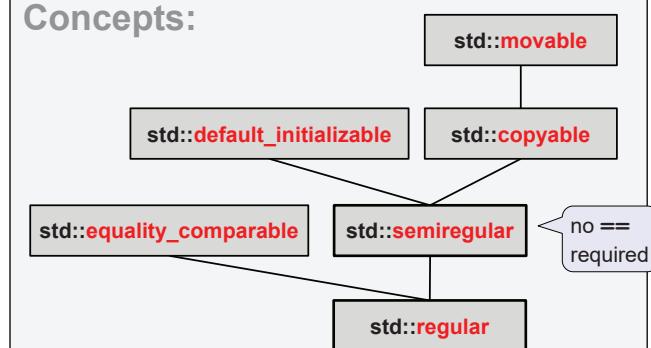
```
x == y == z
```

After **modify (x)**:

```
x != y and x != z and
y == z
```

[stepanovpapers.com/DeSt98.pdf](http://stepanovpapers.com/DeSt98.pdf)  
[elementsofprogramming.com/](http://elementsofprogramming.com/)

### Concepts:



### Note:

Stepanov also requires total ordering.  
The concept **std::regular** does not.

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

126 IT communication

## C++20: Basic Standard Concepts

C++20

- Basic concepts for multiple objects and types

```
std::same_as
std::derived_from
std::convertible_to
std::constructible_from
std::assignable_from
std::swappable_with
std::common_with
std::common_reference_with
```

- Comparison concepts

```
std::equality_comparable_with
std::totally_ordered_with
std::three_way_comparable_with
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

127 IT communication

## Concepts for Type Relations

C++20

```
template<typename T1, typename T2>
requires std::same_as<T1, T2>
void fSame(T1 from, T2 to)
{ ... }

template<typename T1, typename T2>
requires std::convertible_to<T1, T2>
void fConvert(T1 from, T2 to)
{ ... }

template<typename T1, typename T2>
requires std::constructible_from<T2, T1>
void fConstruct(T1 from, T2 to)
{ ... }
```

Also as:

```
template<typename T2,
        std::convertible_to<T2> T1>
```

Note: type constraints have  
different order of arguments

```
int i = 0;
fSame(42, i);           // OK
fConvert(42, i);        // OK
fConstruct(42, i);      // OK

double d = 0;
fSame(42, d);           // ERROR
fConvert(42, d);         // OK
fConstruct(42, d);       // OK

std::vector<int> v;
fSame(42, v);           // ERROR
fConvert(42, v);         // ERROR
fConstruct(42, v);       // OK

std::string s;
fSame(42, s);           // ERROR
fConvert(42, s);         // ERROR
fConstruct(42, s);       // ERROR
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

128 IT communication

**C++20: Concept std::same\_as**

C++20

- **std::same\_as<>**
  - Standard concept to compare two types
  - Improved type trait **std::is\_same\_v<>**
    - Can subsume (even if order of types is swapped)

```
if (std::is_same<T, int>::value) {                                // since C++11
...
}

if constexpr (std::is_same_v<T, int>) {                           // since C++17
...
}

if constexpr (std::same_as<T, int>) {                            // since C++20
...
}

if constexpr (std::same_as<char, unsigned char>) { // since C++20
...
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

129 IT communication

**C++20: Standard Concepts for Ranges**

C++20

- **Range concepts:**
  - Declared in header `<ranges>` in namespace `std::ranges`

| Concept                                       | Requires                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>std::ranges::range</code>               | range                                                       |
| <code>std::ranges::view</code>                | range is a view (cheap copy/move)                           |
| <code>std::ranges::viewable_range</code>      | convertible to view (with <code>std::ranges::all()</code> ) |
| <code>std::ranges::output_range</code>        | range to assign values of a certain type                    |
| <code>std::ranges::input_range</code>         | range to read element values from                           |
| <code>std::ranges::forward_range</code>       | range you can iterate over and read multiple times          |
| <code>std::ranges::bidirectional_range</code> | range you can iterate over backwards                        |
| <code>std::ranges::random_access_range</code> | range with random access (jump back and forth)              |
| <code>std::ranges::contiguous_range</code>    | range with all elems in contiguous memory                   |
| <code>std::ranges::sized_range</code>         | range with constant-time <code>std::ranges::size()</code>   |
| <code>std::ranges::borrowed_range</code>      | iterators are not tied to lifetime of the range             |
| <code>std::ranges::common_range</code>        | begin and end (sentinel) have same type                     |

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

130 IT communication

## Concept std::ranges::sized\_range

C++20

- Concepts might have **non-functional requirements**

- Either not checkable by the compiler (documentation only)
- Or with opt-in / opt-out interface

### std::ranges::sized\_range

- **Semantically satisfied** if it is **cheap** to yield the size
- **Formally satisfied** if for a range
  - If `std::ranges::size()` is available (opt in)
    - `rg.size()` is available or
    - `size(rg)` is available for the collection type or
    - Difference of `begin()` and `end()` exists
  - `std::ranges::disable_sized_range<Rg>` is not **true** (opt out)

```
class MyCont {
...
    std::size_t size() const; // assume this is expensive, so that this is not a sized range
};

constexpr bool std::ranges::disable_sized_range<MyCont> = true;
```

**C++**

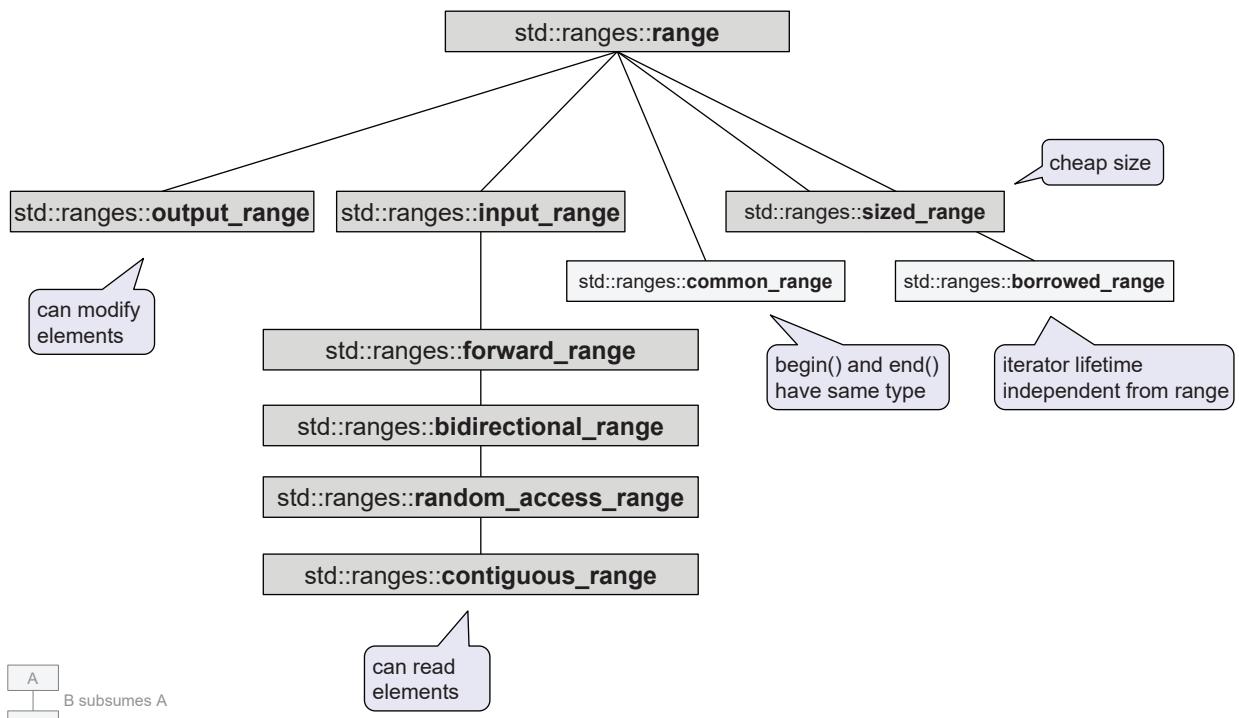
©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

131 IT communication

## Subsumptions of Standard Range Concepts

C++20

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

132 IT communication

## C++20: Standard Concepts for Iterators and Algorithms C++20

- **Iterator concepts**

```
std::input_or_output_iterator
std::output_iterator
std::input_iterator
std::forward_iterator
std::bidirectional_iterator
std::random_access_iterator
std::contiguous_iterator

std::sentinel_for
std::sized_sentinel_for
```

Corresponding range concepts:

```
std::range
std::output_range
std::input_range
...
std::contiguous_range
```

- **Common algorithm concepts**

```
std::permutable
std::mergeable
std::sortable
```

- **Concepts for Pointer-Like Objects**

```
std::indirectly_writable
std::indirectly_readable
std::indirectly_movable
std::indirectly_movable_storable
std::indirectly_copyable
std::indirectly_copyable_storable
std::indirectly_swappable
std::indirectly_comparable
```

## C++20: Standard Concepts for Callables C++20

- **Basic concepts for callables:**

```
std::invocable<Op, args...>
Op is callable with args

std::regular_invocable<Op, args...>
Op is callable with args (no modifications)

std::predicate<Op, args...>
Op is callable with args and returns bool
```

```
template<typename Callable>
requires std::invocable<Callable, int, std::string> // "can pass an int and a string"
void call(Callable op);

// or:
template<std::invocable<int, std::string> Callable>
void call(Callable op);

// or:
void call(std::invocable<int, std::string> auto op);

call([](int, int){...});                                // ERROR: constraint not satisfied
call([](int, const std::string&){...});                // OK
call([](long, std::optional<std::string>){...});      // OK
```

## C++20: Standard Concepts for Callables

C++20

- Basic concepts for callables:

```
std::invocable<Op, args...>
```

*Op* is callable with *args*

```
std::regular_invocable<Op, args...>
```

*Op* is callable with *args* (no modifications)

```
std::predicate<Op, args...>
```

*Op* is callable with *args* and returns bool

Have additional **semantic requirements**:

- Parameters are not modified
  - No requirement that they are `const`
- Callable is stateless
  - It does not change its behavior

These constraint are only documentation and can't be checked by a compiler.

```
void call(std::invocable<int, std::string> auto op);
void callReg(std::regular_invocable<int, std::string> auto op);
```

```
void foo([](int i, const std::string& s)
{
    static int numCalls = 0;
    if (++numCalls > 100) ... // note: foo() changes behavior over time
    ...
}

call(foo);           // OK
callReg(foo);       // concept not satisfied, but compiles
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

135 IT communication

## C++20: Standard Concepts for Callables

C++20

- Basic concepts for callables:

```
std::invocable<Op, args...>
```

*Op* is callable with *args*

```
std::regular_invocable<Op, args...>
```

*Op* is callable with *args* (no modifications)

```
std::predicate<Op, args...>
```

*Op* is callable with *args* and returns bool

Have additional **semantic requirements**:

- Parameters are not modified
  - No requirement that they are `const`
- Callable is stateless
  - It does not change its behavior

These constraint are only documentation and can't be checked by a compiler.

- Other concepts for callables:

```
std::indirectly_unary_invocable
std::indirectly_regular_unary_invocable
std::indirect_unary_predicate
std::indirect_binary_predicate
std::indirect_equivalence_relation
std::indirect_strict_weak_order
std::relation
std::equivalence_relation
std::strict_weak_order
std::uniform_random_bit_generator
```

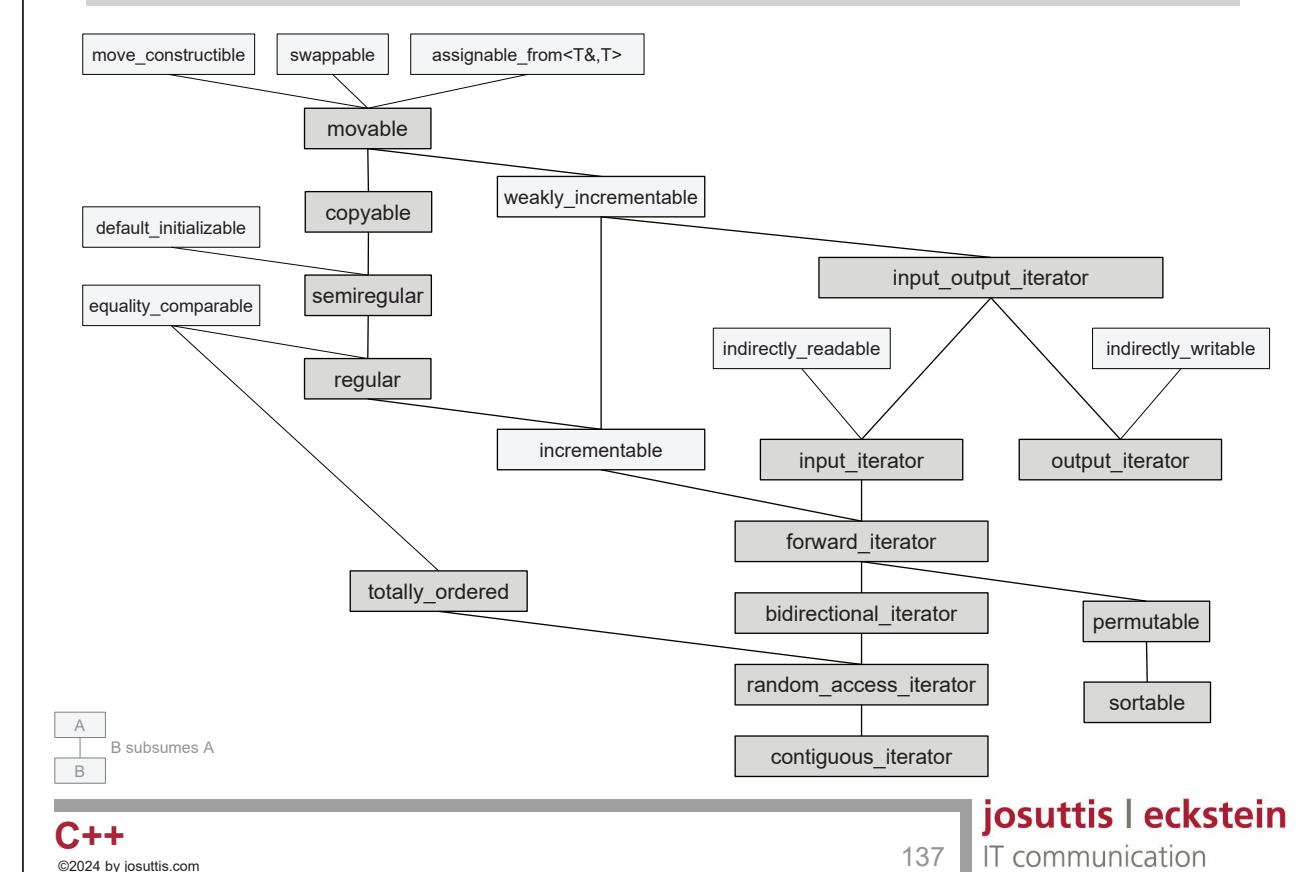
C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

136 IT communication

## C++20: Subsumptions of Standard Concepts (Extract)



C++20

# Ranges in Detail

## C++20: Ranges

C++20

- **Programming with range-objects**
  - For objects that have a begin and end/sentinel
    - Including arrays
  - "STL 2.0" (next generation of data structures and algorithms)
- **Content:**
  - **Algorithms** for single-argument-ranges
  - **Concepts**
  - **Utilities**
    - Functions, customization point objects, types
 

```
std::ranges::begin() and std::ranges::end()
std::ranges::iterator_t and std::ranges::value_t
```
  - **Views**
    - Lightweight ranges
      - Subsets, begin-and-count, transformations
    - Can be used in **pipelines** with operator |

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

139 IT communication

## The Various Ways to Call Algorithms

C++98 / C++17 / C++20

```
std::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end());                                // begin and end of range

std::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end(),
         [] (const auto& x, const auto& y) { return f(x) < f(y); }); // begin and end of range
                                                               // sort criterion

std::sort(std::execution::par,
         coll.begin(), coll.end());                                // with parallel execution

std::sort(std::execution::par,
         coll.begin(), coll.end(),
         [] (const auto& x, const auto& y) { return f(x) < f(y); }); // with parallel execution and sort criterion
                                                               since C++17

std::ranges::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end());    // supporting concepts and sentinels (end of other type)
std::ranges::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end(),
                 [] (const auto& x, const auto& y) { return f(x) < f(y); }); // supporting concepts, sentinels, and sort criterion

std::ranges::sort(coll.begin(), coll.end(),
                 [] (const auto& x, const auto& y) { return x < y; }, // or std::less{}
                 [] (const auto& val) { return f(val); });

std::ranges::sort(coll);                                     // for ranges supporting concepts

std::ranges::sort(coll,
                 [] (const auto& x, const auto& y) { return f(x) < f(y); }); // for ranges supporting sort criterion and projection

std::ranges::sort(coll,
                 [] (const auto& x, const auto& y) { return x < y; }, // or std::less{}
                 [] (const auto& val) { return f(val); });
                                                               since C++20
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

140 IT communication

## C++20: Projections

C++20

- Range algorithms often accept a **projection** parameter
  - Transformation of the element before the algorithm applies

```
std::vector<int> coll{25, -42, 2, 0, 122, -5, 7};

std::ranges::sort(coll,
                  [] (auto val1, auto val2) { // sorting criterion
                      return std::abs(val1) < std::abs(val2);
                  });

std::ranges::sort(coll,
                  std::less{}, // way of sorting
                  [] (auto val) { // projection for each value
                      return std::abs(val);
                  });

auto pos = std::ranges::find(coll, 25, // find value 25
                           [] (auto x) {return x*x;}); // for squared elements
if (pos != coll.end()) {
    std::cout << "first value with square 25: " << *pos << '\n';
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

141 IT communication

## C++20: Standard Concepts for Ranges

C++20

- Range concepts:
  - Declared in header `<ranges>` in namespace `std::ranges`

| Concept                                       | Requires                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>std::ranges::range</code>               | range                                                       |
| <code>std::ranges::view</code>                | range is a view (cheap copy/move)                           |
| <code>std::ranges::viewable_range</code>      | convertible to view (with <code>std::ranges::all()</code> ) |
| <code>std::ranges::output_range</code>        | range to assign values of a certain type                    |
| <code>std::ranges::input_range</code>         | range to read element values from                           |
| <code>std::ranges::forward_range</code>       | range you can iterate over and read multiple times          |
| <code>std::ranges::bidirectional_range</code> | range you can iterate over backwards                        |
| <code>std::ranges::random_access_range</code> | range with random access (jump back and forth)              |
| <code>std::ranges::contiguous_range</code>    | range with all elems in contiguous memory                   |
| <code>std::ranges::sized_range</code>         | range with constant-time <code>std::ranges::size()</code>   |
| <code>std::ranges::borrowed_range</code>      | iterators are not tied to lifetime of the range             |
| <code>std::ranges::common_range</code>        | begin and end (sentinel) have same type                     |

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

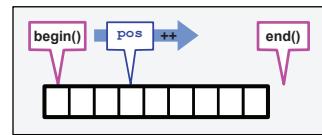
142 IT communication

## Iterators have different Categories

C++98

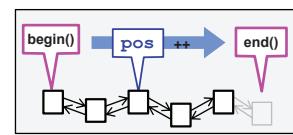
### • Random access iterators

- Can jump to and compare with any other position  
=, \*, ++, ==, !=, --, +=, -=, <, <=, ... [ ], -
- **vector<>, array<>, deque<>, raw arrays, strings**



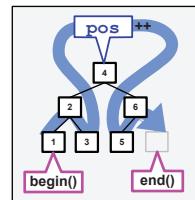
### • Bidirectional iterators

- Can iterate forward and backward  
=, \*, ++, ==, !=, --
- **list<>, associative containers (set<>, map<>, ...)**



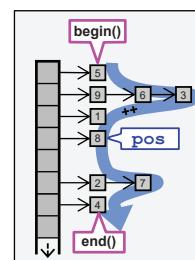
### • Forward iterators

- Can iterate forward only  
=, \*, ++, ==, !=
- **forward\_list<>, unordered containers (hash tables)**



### • Input iterators

- Can only read once
- **istream\_iterator<>**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

143

## C++20: Algorithms Iterate over Ranges

C++20

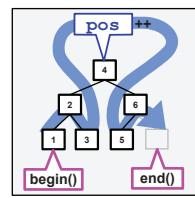
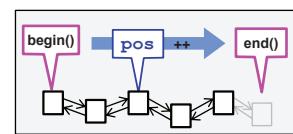
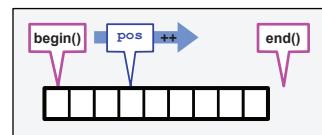
```
void print(const std::ranges::input_range auto& rg) {
    for (const auto& elem : rg) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector coll{42, 9, 0, 16, 7, -1, 13};
std::ranges::sort(coll);      // sort the elements in coll
print(coll);                // OK

std::string arr[] {"Rio", "Berlin", "LA"};
std::ranges::sort(arr);      // sort the elements in arr
print(arr);                 // OK

std::list<double> lst{1.5, 7.6, 42};
std::ranges::sort(lst);      // ERROR: no random access
print(lst);                 // OK

std::set coll{1.5, 7.6, 42.0};
std::ranges::sort(coll);     // ERROR: read-only and no random access
print(arr);                 // OK
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

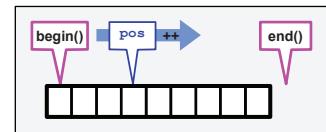
144

## Range/Iterator Categories/Concepts (since C++20)

C++20

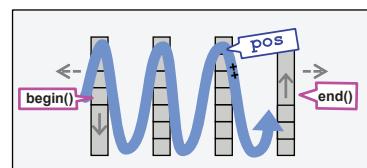
- **Contiguous range/iterator**

- Can jump to and compare with any other position  
=, \*, ++, ==, !=, --, +=, -=, <, <=, ... [], -
- Iterator may be raw pointer, range has `std::ranges::data()`
- `vector<>`, `array<>`, `raw arrays`, `strings`



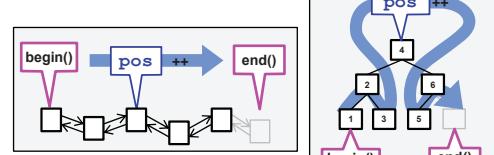
- **Random access range/iterator**

- Can jump to and compare with any other position  
=, \*, ++, ==, !=, --, +=, -=, <, <=, ... [], -
- `deque<>`



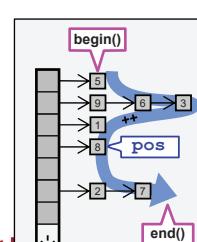
- **Bidirectional range/iterator**

- Can iterate forward and backward  
=, \*, ++, ==, !=, --
- `list<>`, **associative containers** (`set<>`, `map<>`, ...)



- **Forward range/iterator**

- Can iterate forward multiple times  
=, \*, ++, ==, !=
- `forward_list<>`, **unordered containers** (hash tables)

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

145

josuttis

IT communication

## New Iterator Categories

C++20

- **Iterator categories changed with C++20**

- New category ***contiguous***
- **Input iterators** may no longer be copyable (only movable)
- **Input iterators** no longer require postfix ++
- **Iterators yielding values** (prvalues) may be more than input iterators

- **Use concepts instead of iterator traits categories**

- Use `std::iter_value_t` etc. instead of `iterator_traits<>`

```
std::vector vec{1, 2, 3, 4};
auto pos1 = vec.begin();
decltype(pos1)::iterator_category // type std::random_access_iterator_tag
decltype(pos1)::iterator_concept // type std::contiguous_iterator_tag
```

```
auto v = std::views::iota(1);
auto pos2 = v.begin();
decltype(pos2)::iterator_category // type std::input_iterator_tag
decltype(pos2)::iterator_concept // type std::random_access_iterator_tag
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

146

josuttis | eckstein

IT communication

## C++20: Range Utilities

C++20

- **Types:**

```
std::ranges::iterator_t<>
std::ranges::sentinel_t<>
std::ranges::range_difference_t<>
std::ranges::range_size_t<>
std::ranges::range_value_t<>
std::ranges::range_reference_t<>
std::ranges::range_rvalue_reference_t<>
std::ranges::borrowed_iterator_t<>
std::ranges::borrowed_subrange_t<>
std::ranges::views::all_t<>
```

**std::ranges:: utilities  
over std:: utilities**

- **Customization Point Objects:**

```
std::ranges::begin(), std::ranges::end(),
std::ranges::cbegin(), std::ranges::cend(), ...
std::ranges::empty(), std::ranges::size(), std::ranges::ssize(),
std::ranges::data(), std::ranges::cdata()
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

147 IT communication

## C++20: Using Range Utilities

C++20

```
template<typename Coll1T, typename Coll2T>
void printMapped(const Coll1T& rg1, const Coll2T& rg2)
{
    auto pos1 = std::ranges::begin(rg1);
    auto pos2 = std::ranges::begin(rg2);
    auto end1 = std::ranges::end(rg1);
    auto end2 = std::ranges::end(rg2);
    std::ranges::range_value_t<Coll1T> def1{};
    std::ranges::range_value_t<Coll2T> def2{};

    while (pos1 != end1 || pos2 != end2) {
        std::cout << ((pos1 != end1) ? *pos1 : def1) << ':';
        << ((pos2 != end2) ? *pos2 : def2) << '\n';
        if (pos1 != end1) ++pos1;
        if (pos2 != end2) ++pos2;
    }
}
```

**Customization Point Objects:**

- Support all ranges and views
- Have no ADL issues
- Might have other problems solved

```
std::vector<std::string> names{
    "tic", "tac", "toe"
};
std::list vals{0, 8, 15, 47, 7};
printMapped(names, vals);

char arr[] = {'@', '?'};
printMapped(arr, names);
```

**Output:**

```
tic:0
tac:8
toe:15
:47
:7
@:tic
?:tac
:toe
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

148 IT communication

## C++20: Benefit of Range Utilities

C++11

```
class MyColl {
    ...
public:
    typedef ... iterator;
    iterator begin() const;
    iterator end() const;
};

template<typename T>
void print1(const T& coll)
{
    for (auto pos = coll.begin();
        pos != coll.end();
        ++pos) {
        std::cout << *pos << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<std::string> vec;
print1(vec);           // OK
MyColl coll{0, 8, 15};
print1(coll);          // OK
print1("hello");       // ERROR: no member begin()
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

149 IT communication

## C++20: Benefit of Range Utilities

C++11

- Ranges utilities
  - From `<iterator>` in namespace `std`

```
class MyColl {
    ...
public:
    using iterator = ...;
    iterator begin() const;
    iterator end() const;
};

class MyType {
    ...
    const std::vector<int>& vals() const;
};

auto begin(const MyType& t) ... {
    return t.vals().begin();
}
auto end(const MyType& t) ... {
    return t.vals().end();
}

template<typename T>
void print2(const T& coll)
{
    for (auto pos = std::begin(coll);
        pos != std::end(coll);
        ++pos) {
        std::cout << *pos << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<std::string> vec;
print2(vec);           // OK
MyColl coll{0, 8, 15};
print2(coll);          // OK
print2("hello");       // OK
MyType x{0, 8, 15};
print2(x);             // ERROR: can't find begin()
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

150 IT communication

## C++20: Benefit of Range Utilities

C++11

- Ranges utilities
  - From `<iterator>` in namespace `std`

```
class MyColl {
...
public:
    using iterator = ...;
    iterator begin() const;
    iterator end() const;
};

class MyType {
...
    const std::vector<int>& vals() const;
};

auto begin(const MyType& t) {
    return t.vals().begin();
}
auto end(const MyType& t) {
    return t.vals().end();
}
```

```
template<typename T>
void print3(const T& coll)
{
    using std::begin;
    using std::end;
    for (auto pos = begin(coll);
         pos != end(coll);
         ++pos) {
        std::cout << *pos << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<std::string> vec;
print3(vec);           // OK
MyColl coll{0, 8, 15};
print3(coll);          // OK
print3("hello");       // OK
MyType x{0, 8, 15};
print3(x);             // OK
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

151 IT communication

## C++20: Benefit of Range Utilities

C++20

- Ranges utilities
  - From `<ranges>` in namespace `std::ranges`
  - Improve earlier C++ utilities
    - Supporting arrays and fixing several issues (such as ADL)

```
class MyColl {
...
public:
    using iterator = ...;
    iterator begin() const;
    iterator end() const;
};

class MyType {
...
    const std::vector<int>& vals() const;
};

auto begin(const MyType& t) {
    return t.vals().begin();
}
auto end(const MyType& t) {
    return t.vals().end();
}
```

```
template<typename T>
void print4(const T& coll)
{
    for (auto pos = std::ranges::begin(coll);
         pos != std::ranges::end(coll);
         ++pos) {
        std::cout << *pos << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<std::string> vec;
print4(vec);           // OK
MyColl coll{0, 8, 15};
print4(coll);          // OK
print4("hello");       // OK
MyType x{0, 8, 15};
print4(x);             // OK
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

152 IT communication

## C++20

# Views in Detail

### C++20: Views

C++20

- **Views:**
  - Lightweight ranges that are **cheap** to move (and copy) and assign
    - Have **reference semantics** or **own values**
- **Requirements:**
  - **Range**
  - **Movable**
  - Move constructor/assignment (and copy if available)  
have **constant complexity**
    - Performance does not depend on the number of elements
- Can be infinite
- Examples:
  - New view types like **std::ranges::drop\_view**
    - With **adaptors** and **factories** like **std::views::drop()** to create them
  - Special views: **std::ranges::subrange**, **std::string\_view**, **std::span**
  - Strings and containers are **not** views

## Creating Views

C++20

- **Prefer helper functions to create views**
  - **Adaptors:** Views on existing ranges (containers, views, ...)
  - **Factories:** Views from iterators (and count) or that generate values
  - For example:  
    Use `std::views::drop()` to create a `std::ranges::drop_view<>`
- **Use auto as type**
  - The exact view type depends on
    - Whether it refers to a container or a view
    - Whether it refers to a range or owns a range
    - Special cases handled by the adaptors

`std::views`  
is an alias for  
`std::ranges::views`

```
std::vector<int> c;
auto v1 = c | std::views::drop(2);           // drop_view that refers to c
auto v2 = v1 | std::views::drop(2);           // drop_view that refers to v1
auto v3 = getColl() | std::views::drop(2);    // drop_view owning the moved return value
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

155 IT communication

## Exact Type of Views to Containers

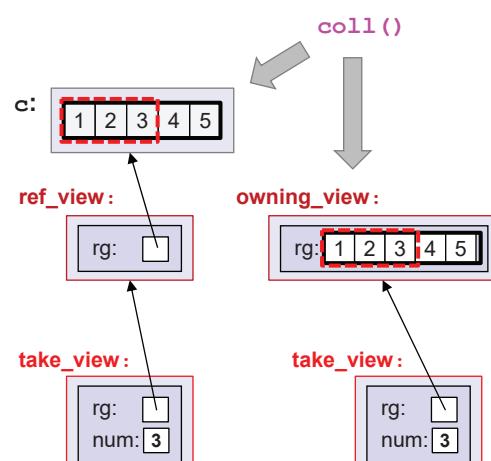
C++20

- `std::ranges::ref_view` for named objects (lvalues)
- `std::ranges::owning_view` for temporaries (rvalues)
  - Added later as fix to C++20 with <http://wg21.link/P2415>

```
std::vector<int> coll()
{
    return {1, 2, 3, 4, 5};
```

```
std::vector<int> c = coll();
auto v1 = c | std::views::take(3);
               take_view<ref_view<vector<int>>>

auto v2 = coll() | std::views::take(3);
               take_view<owning_view<vector<int>>>
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

156 IT communication

**Views and their Adaptors/Factories** with later C++20 Fixes [P2415](#) and [P2432](#) C++20

| View Type                                    | Adaptor                                                           | Effect                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>std::ranges::take_view</code>          | <code>std::views::take(rg, num)</code>                            | first <i>num</i> elems                                  |
| <code>std::ranges::take_while_view</code>    | <code>std::views::take_while(rg, pred)</code>                     | leading elems that match <i>pred</i>                    |
| <code>std::ranges::drop_view</code>          | <code>std::views::drop(rg, num)</code>                            | skip first <i>num</i> elems                             |
| <code>std::ranges::drop_while_view</code>    | <code>std::views::drop_while(rg, pred)</code>                     | skip leading elems that match <i>pred</i>               |
| <code>std::ranges::filter_view</code>        | <code>std::views::filter(rg, pred)</code>                         | only elems that match <i>pred</i>                       |
| <code>std::ranges::transform_view</code>     | <code>std::views::transform(rg, func)</code>                      | all elements transformed by <i>func</i>                 |
| <code>std::ranges::elements_view</code>      | <code>std::views::elements&lt;idx&gt;</code>                      | <i>idx</i> -th attribute of each all elems              |
| <code>std::ranges::keys_view</code>          | <code>std::views::keys(rg)</code>                                 | 1 <sup>st</sup> attribute of each elems (elements_view) |
| <code>std::ranges::values_view</code>        | <code>std::views::values(rg)</code>                               | 2 <sup>nd</sup> attribute of each elems (elements_view) |
| <code>std::ranges::reverse_view</code>       | <code>std::views::reverse(rg)</code>                              | all elems in revers order                               |
| <code>std::ranges::split_view</code>         | <code>std::views::split(rg, sep)</code>                           | all elems split into multiple sub-ranges                |
| <code>std::ranges::lazy_split_view</code>    | <code>std::views::lazy_split(rg, sep)</code>                      | all elems split into multiple sub-ranges                |
| <code>std::ranges::join_view</code>          | <code>std::views::join(rg)</code>                                 | all elems of range of ranges in one range               |
| <code>std::ranges::common_view</code>        | <code>std::views::common(rg)</code>                               | ensure begin and end iterator have same type            |
| <code>std::ranges::ref_view</code>           | <code>std::views::all(rg), std::views::common(rg)</code>          | all elems of a range/view                               |
| <code>std::ranges::owning_view</code>        | <code>std::views::all(rg)</code>                                  | view with moved ownership of elems of <i>rg</i>         |
|                                              | <b>Factory</b>                                                    |                                                         |
| <code>std::ranges::subrange</code>           | <code>std::views::counted(beg, sz)</code>                         | (sub-)sequence of elems                                 |
| <code>std::span</code>                       | <code>std::views::counted(beg, sz)</code>                         | (sub-)sequence of elems in contiguous memory            |
| <code>std::string_view</code>                |                                                                   | read-only character sequence (since C++17)              |
| <code>std::ranges::basic_istream_view</code> | <code>std::views::istream&lt;T&gt;(strm)</code>                   | all values of type T read from an input stream          |
| <code>std::ranges::wistream_view</code>      |                                                                   |                                                         |
| <code>std::ranges::iota_view</code>          | <code>std::views::iota(val), std::views::iota(val, endval)</code> | sequence of integral values (with optional end)         |
| <code>std::ranges::single_view</code>        | <code>std::views::single(val)</code>                              | range with a single value (with reference semantics)    |
| <code>std::ranges::empty_view</code>         | <code>std::views::empty&lt;T&gt;</code>                           | empty sequence of type T                                |

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

157 IT communication

## **Views and their Adaptors/Factories**

| View Type                                    | Adaptor                                                           | Effect                                               |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>std::ranges::zip_view</code>           | <code>std::views::zip(rg1, rg2, ...)</code>                       | pairs of elements of multiple ranges                 |
| <code>std::ranges::zip_transform_view</code> | <code>std::views::zip_transform(func, rg1, rg2, ..., )</code>     | combine elements of multiple ranges                  |
|                                              |                                                                   |                                                      |
|                                              |                                                                   |                                                      |
|                                              |                                                                   |                                                      |
|                                              |                                                                   |                                                      |
|                                              |                                                                   |                                                      |
| <code>std::ranges::reverse_view</code>       | <code>std::views::reverse(rg)</code>                              | all elems in reverse order                           |
| <code>std::ranges::split_view</code>         | <code>std::views::split(rg, sep)</code>                           | all elems split into multiple sub-ranges             |
| <code>std::ranges::lazy_split_view</code>    | <code>std::views::lazy_split(rg, sep)</code>                      | all elems split into multiple sub-ranges             |
| <code>std::ranges::join_view</code>          | <code>std::views::join(rg)</code>                                 | all elems of range of ranges in one range            |
| <code>std::ranges::common_view</code>        | <code>std::views::common(rg)</code>                               | ensure begin and end iterator have same type         |
| <code>std::ranges::drop_view</code>          | <code>std::views::drop(rg, num)</code>                            | skip first <i>num</i> elems                          |
| <code>std::ranges::drop_while_view</code>    | <code>std::views::drop_while(rg, pred)</code>                     | skip leading elems that match <i>pred</i>            |
| <code>std::ranges::filter_view</code>        | <code>std::views::filter(rg, pred)</code>                         | only elems that match <i>pred</i>                    |
| <code>std::ranges::transform_view</code>     | <code>std::views::transform(rg, func)</code>                      | all elements transformed by <i>func</i>              |
| <code>std::ranges::elements_view</code>      | <code>std::views::elements&lt;idx&gt;</code>                      | <i>idx</i> -th attribute of each all elems           |
| <code>std::string_view</code>                |                                                                   | read-only character sequence (since C++17)           |
| <code>std::ranges::basic_istream_view</code> | <code>std::views::istream&lt;T&gt;(strm)</code>                   | all values of type T read from an input stream       |
| <code>std::ranges::wistream_view</code>      |                                                                   |                                                      |
| <code>std::ranges::iota_view</code>          | <code>std::views::iota(val), std::views::iota(val, endval)</code> | sequence of integral values (with optional end)      |
| <code>std::ranges::single_view</code>        | <code>std::views::single(val)</code>                              | range with a single value (with reference semantics) |
| <code>as_value_view</code>                   | <code>std::views::empty&lt;T&gt;</code>                           | empty sequence of type T                             |
| <code>as_const_view</code>                   |                                                                   |                                                      |
| <code>repeat_view</code>                     |                                                                   |                                                      |
| <code>join_with_view</code>                  |                                                                   |                                                      |

C

©2013 join\_with\_view

**C++23: New Standard Views****C++23**

- **as\_rvalue\_view**
- **as\_const\_view**
- **repeat\_view**
- **join\_with\_view**
- **zip\_view**
- **zip\_transform\_view**
- **adjacent\_view**
- **adjacent\_transform\_view**
- **chunk\_view**
- **chunk\_by\_view**
- **slide\_view**
- **stride\_view**
- **cartesian\_product\_view**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

159

**josuttis | eckstein**  
IT communication**C++20**

## Performance of Filter Views

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

160

**josuttis | eckstein**  
IT communication

## Pipelines: Lazy Evaluation

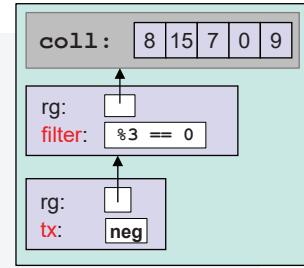
C++20

```
namespace vws = std::views;

std::vector<int> coll{ 8, 15, 7, 0, 9 };

// define a view:
auto vColl
= coll
| vws::filter([] (int i) {
    std::cout << " filter: " << i << '\n';
    return i % 3 == 0;
})
| vws::transform([] (int i) {
    std::cout << " trans: " << i << '\n';
    return -i;
});

// and use it:
std::cout << "coll | filter | tx:\n";
for (int val : vColl) {
    std::cout << "      => " << val << '\n';
}
```



Output:

```
coll | filter | tx:
filter: 8
filter: 15
trans: 15
=> -15
filter: 7
filter: 0
trans: 0
=> 0
filter: 9
trans: 9
=> -9
```

**Pull model (lazy evaluation):**  
next element and its value  
are processed **on demand**

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

161

IT communication

josuttis | eckstein

## Pipelines: Price of Filter Views

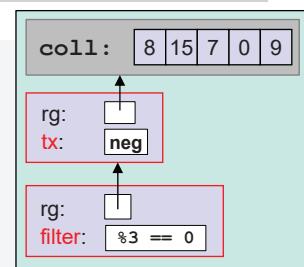
C++20

```
namespace vws = std::views;

std::vector<int> coll{ 8, 15, 7, 0, 9 };

// define a view:
auto vColl
= coll
| vws::transform([] (int i) {
    std::cout << " trans: " << i << '\n';
    return -i;
})
| vws::filter([] (int i) {
    std::cout << " filter: " << i << '\n';
    return i % 3 == 0;
});

// and use it:
std::cout << "coll | tx | filter:\n";
for (int val : vColl) {
    std::cout << "      => " << val << '\n';
}
```



Output:

```
coll | tx | filter:
trans: 8
filter: -8
trans: 15
filter: -15
trans: 15
=> -15
trans: 7
filter: -7
trans: 0
filter: 0
trans: 0
=> 0
trans: 9
filter: -9
trans: 9
=> -9
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

162

IT communication

josuttis | eckstein

## Pipelines: Price of Filter Views

C++20

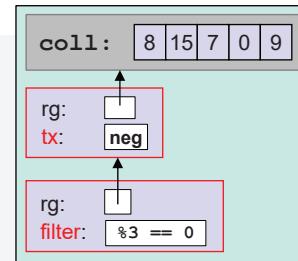
```
namespace vws = std::views;

std::vector<int> coll{ 8, 15, 7, 0, 9 };

// define a view:
auto vColl
= coll
| vws::transform([] (int i) {
    std::cout << " trans: " << i << '\n';
    return -i;
})
| vws::filter([] (int i) {
    std::cout << " filter: " << i << '\n';
    return i % 3 == 0;
});

// and use it:
std::cout << "coll | tx | filter:\n";
for (int val : vColl) {
    std::cout << "      => " << val << '\n';
}
```

- Filters need the value to check, but pass its position (iterator)
- Callers need the value again to process



Output:

```
coll | tx | filter:
trans: 8
filter: -8
trans: 15
filter: -15
trans: 15
=> -15
trans: 7
r: -7
0
r: 0
=> 0
trans: 9
filter: -9
trans: 9
=> -9
```

- Use filters early
- Avoid expensive stuff before using them

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

163

josuttis | eckstein

IT communication

## Performance of Views

C++20

- Good compilers optimize a lot
  - but not everything (yet)

```
for (int v : rg | std::views::filter([] (int i) { return i % 3 == 0; })
    | std::views::transform([] (int i) { return -i; })) {
    process(v);
}

for (auto pos = rg.begin(); pos != rg.end(); ++pos) {
    if (*pos % 3 == 0) {
        process(-*pos);
    }
}
```

```
for (int v : rg | std::views::transform([] (int i) { return -i; })
    | std::views::filter([] (int i) { return i % 3 == 0; })) {
    process(v);
}

for (auto pos = rg.begin(); pos != rg.end(); ++pos) {
    if (-*pos % 3 == 0) {
        process(-*pos);
    }
}
```

C++

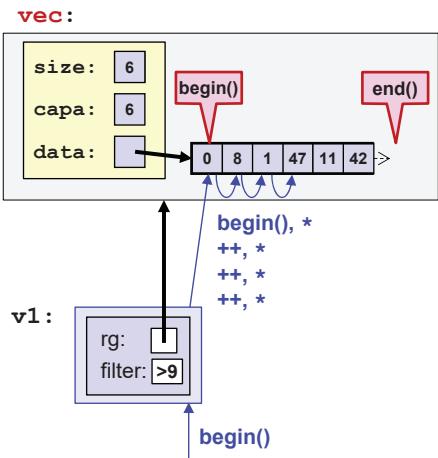
©2024 by josuttis.com

164

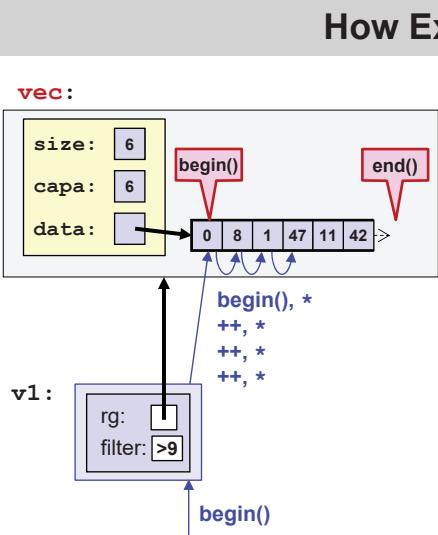
josuttis | eckstein

IT communication

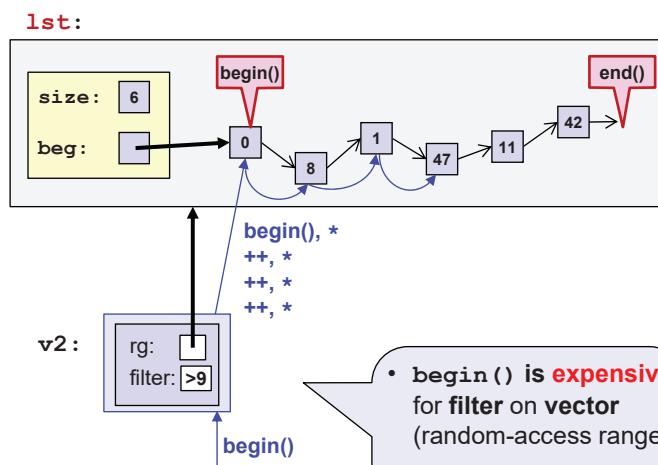
## How Expensive is begin() ?



```
std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42};
auto v1 = vec | std::views::filter(gt9);
auto pos = v1.begin();
```



```
std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42};
auto v1 = vec | std::views::filter(gt9);
auto pos = v1.begin();
```



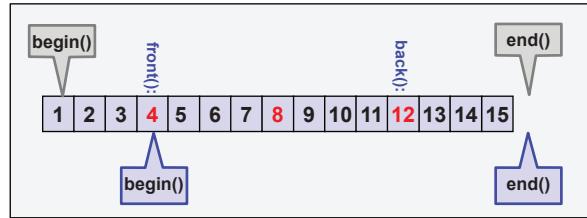
- begin() is expensive for filter on vector (random-access range)
- begin() is expensive for filter on list (forward range)

```
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42};
auto v2 = lst | std::views::filter(gt9);
auto pos = v2.begin();
```

## Member Functions of Views

C++20

- Views do not provide expensive member functions



```

auto vFlt = coll | std::views::filter(multipleOf4);

vFlt.begin()      // slow: pred for leading elements (begin() and forward until first true)
vFlt.end()        // fast: just return end() of underlying range

vFlt.empty()      // slow: pred for leading elements until first true (aka begin() == end())
vFlt.size()       // slow: pred for all elements

vFlt.front()      // slow: pred for leading elements (aka *begin())
vFlt.back()       // slow: pred for all trailing elements (end() and backwards until first true)
vFlt[idx]         // slow: pred for all elements until idx times true
  
```

**C++**

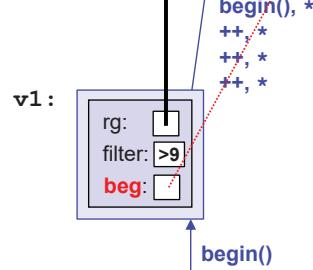
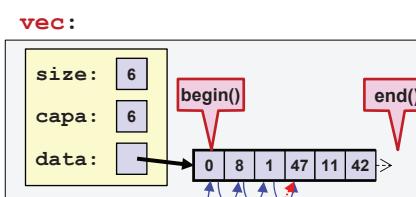
©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

167 IT communication

## Caching begin()

C++20



```

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42};
auto v1 = vec | std::views::filter(gt9);
auto pos = v1.begin();
  
```

**C++**

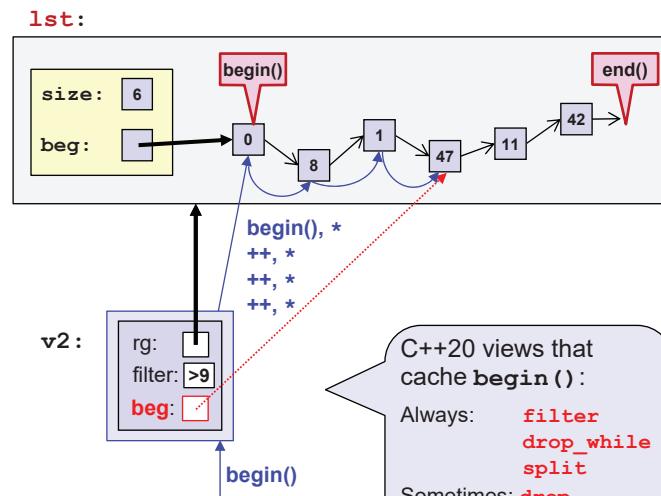
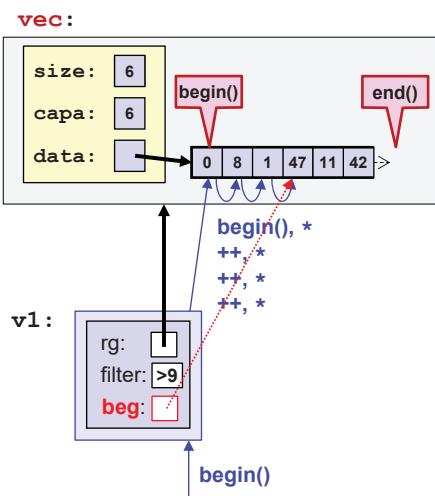
©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

168 IT communication

## Caching begin()

C++20



```
std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42};
auto v1 = vec | std::views::filter(gt9);
auto pos = v1.begin();
```

```
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42};
auto v2 = lst | std::views::filter(gt9);
auto pos = v2.begin();
```

C++20 views that cache begin():  
 Always: `filter`  
`drop_while`  
`split`  
 Sometimes: `drop`  
`reverse`

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

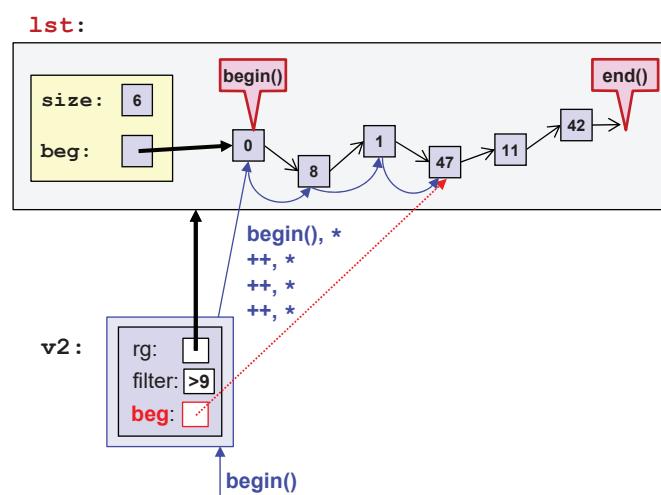
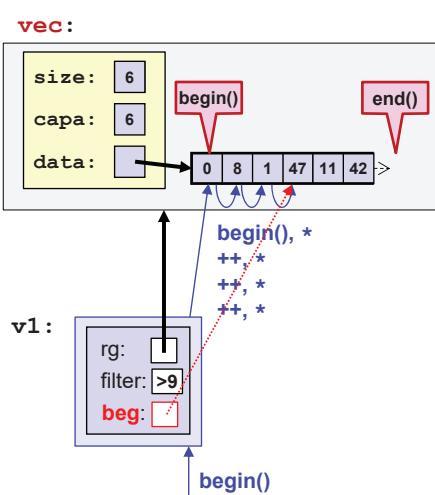
169

josuttis | eckstein

IT communication

## Ways of Caching begin()

C++20



```
std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42};
auto v1 = vec | std::views::filter(gt9);
auto pos = v1.begin();
```

vec.push\_back(4);

```
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42};
auto v2 = lst | std::views::filter(gt9);
auto pos = v2.begin();
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

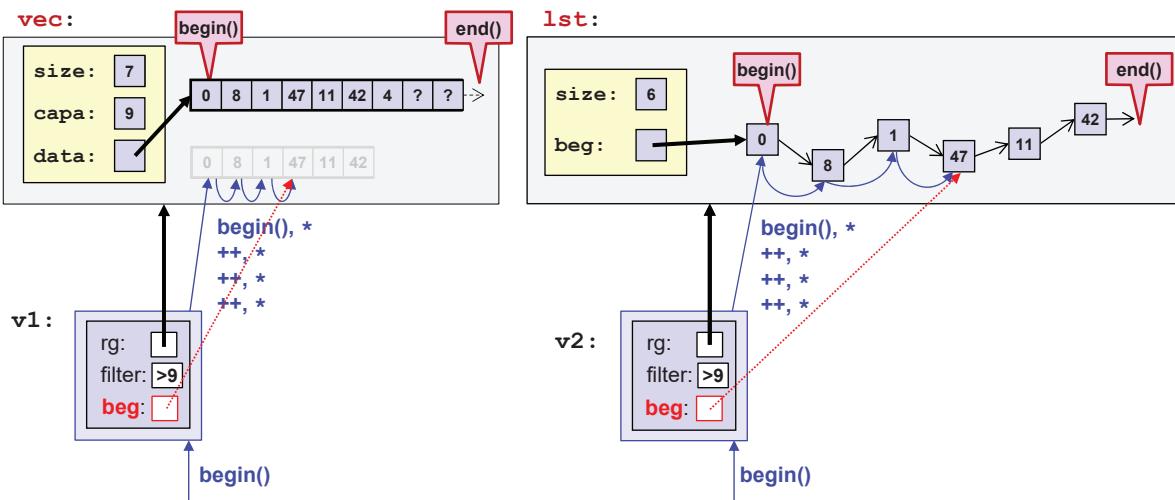
170

josuttis | eckstein

IT communication

## Ways of Caching begin()

C++20



```
std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42};
auto v1 = vec | std::views::filter(gt9);
auto pos = v1.begin();
vec.push_back(4);

std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42};
auto v2 = lst | std::views::filter(gt9);
auto pos = v2.begin();
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

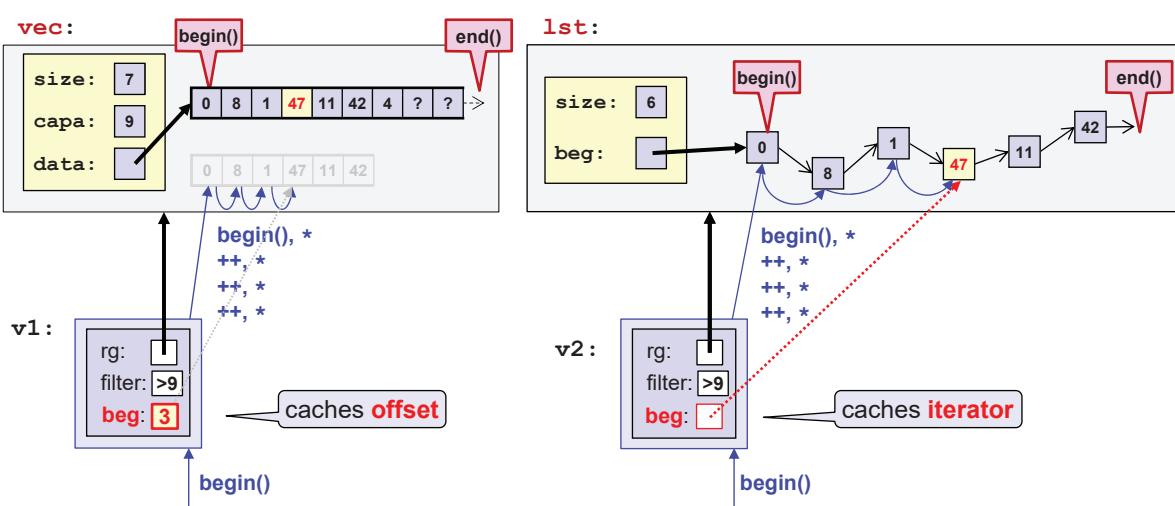
171

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Ways of Caching begin()

C++20



```
std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42};
auto v1 = vec | std::views::filter(gt9);
auto pos = v1.begin();
vec.push_back(4);

std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42};
auto v2 = lst | std::views::filter(gt9);
auto pos = v2.begin();
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

172

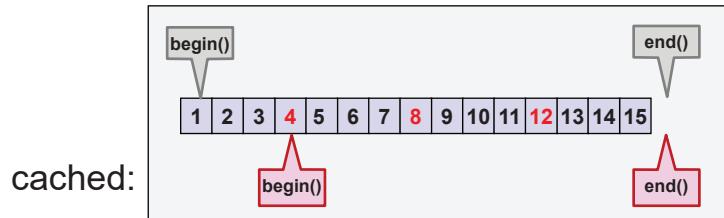
**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Member Functions of Views

C++20

- Views do not provide expensive member functions



```

auto vFlt = coll | std::views::filter(multipleOf4);

vFlt.begin()      // slow once: pred for leading elements (begin() and forward until first true)
vFlt.end()        // fast: just return end() of underlying range

vFlt.empty()      // slow once: pred for all elements until first true (aka begin() == end())
vFlt.size() // slow: pred for all elements

vFlt.front()      // slow once: pred for leading elements (aka *begin())
vFlt.back()       // slow: pred for all trailing elements (end() and backwards until first true)
vFlt[idx]    // slow: pred for all elements until idx times true
  
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

173 IT communication

## Complexity of Member Functions of Views

C++20

|                                | <b>1<sup>st</sup> begin()</b> | <b>2<sup>nd</sup> begin()</b> | <b>size()</b> | <b>1<sup>st</sup> empty()</b> | <b>2<sup>nd</sup> empty()</b> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <code>std::vector vec</code>   | constant                      | constant                      | constant      | constant                      | constant                      |
| <code>std::list lst</code>     | constant                      | constant                      | constant      | constant                      | constant                      |
| <code>vec   filter(...)</code> | linear                        | constant                      | --            | linear                        | constant                      |
| <code>lst   filter(...)</code> | linear                        | constant                      | --            | linear                        | constant                      |

"First time linear, then constant" is called  
"**amortized constant**" in the C++ standard

### C++20 Standard:

#### [range.range]:

Given an expression `t` such that `decltype((t))` is `T&`,  
`T` models concept `std::range` only if

...

(3.2) — both `ranges::begin(t)` and `ranges::end(t)`  
are **amortized constant time** and non-modifying,

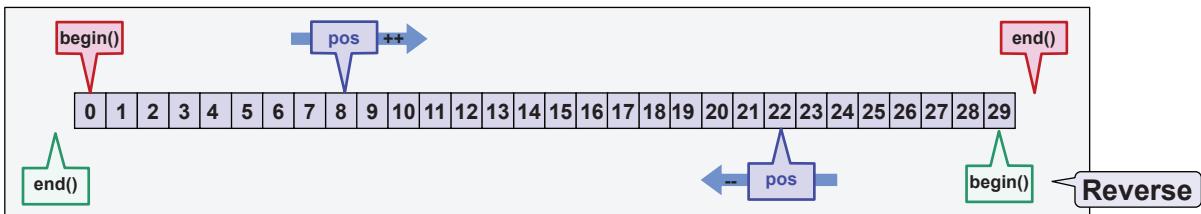
...

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

174 IT communication



- Typical manual iteration:

```
for (auto pos = coll.begin(); pos != coll.end(); ++pos) {
    sum = *pos;
}
```

– Note: `reverse` maps `end()` to `begin()`

Multiple calls of `end()`  
• might become multiple calls of `begin()`

- Iterating with range-based for loop:

```
for (const auto& elem : coll) {
    sum += elem;
}
```

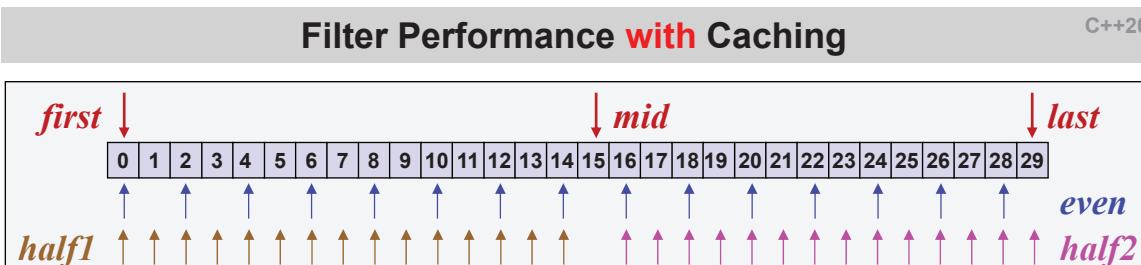
```
auto pos = coll.begin();
auto end = coll.end();
for ( ; pos != end; ++pos) {
    sum = *pos;
}
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

175 IT communication


**range-based:**

```
filter(first)
filter(mid)
filter(last)
filter(even)
filter(half1)
filter(half2)

filter(first) | reverse
filter(mid) | reverse
filter(last) | reverse
filter(even) | reverse
filter(half1) | reverse
filter(half2) | reverse

filter(first) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(mid) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(last) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(even) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(half1) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(half2) | reverse | filter(all)
```

**1st      2nd:**

| 1st       | 2nd:     |
|-----------|----------|
| 385.86ms  | 405.93ms |
| 386.33ms  | 194.31ms |
| 381.34ms  | 0.00ms   |
| 450.30ms  | 460.55ms |
| 674.71ms  | 680.82ms |
| 696.19ms  | 513.58ms |
| 649.19ms  | 608.32ms |
| 498.37ms  | 309.53ms |
| 407.89ms  | 0.00ms   |
| 606.94ms  | 616.81ms |
| 779.04ms  | 682.39ms |
| 580.28ms  | 392.38ms |
| 610.66ms  | 600.54ms |
| 492.59ms  | 301.47ms |
| 385.82ms  | 0.00ms   |
| 769.80ms  | 718.78ms |
| 1033.77ms | 856.34ms |
| 747.44ms  | 562.06ms |

**1st      2nd:**

| 1st       | 2nd:      |
|-----------|-----------|
| 377.26ms  | 379.53ms  |
| 373.32ms  | 181.67ms  |
| 375.41ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 503.00ms  | 503.36ms  |
| 622.90ms  | 633.79ms  |
| 642.38ms  | 434.40ms  |
| 605.81ms  | 604.44ms  |
| 486.75ms  | 286.74ms  |
| 379.56ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 715.44ms  | 674.08ms  |
| 895.47ms  | 903.84ms  |
| 787.38ms  | 600.90ms  |
| 578.05ms  | 560.42ms  |
| 485.43ms  | 311.64ms  |
| 390.62ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 3962.03ms | 3937.80ms |
| 4132.64ms | 3977.84ms |
| 3903.25ms | 3715.96ms |

gcc -O2

cl /Ox

C++

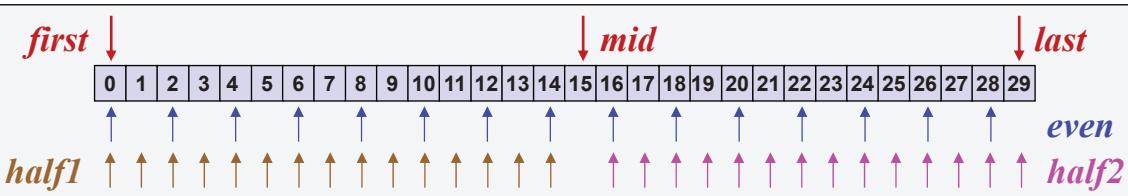
©2024 by josuttis.com

eckstein

176 IT communication

## Filter Performance with Caching

C++20

**pos!=end():**

```

filter(first)
filter(mid)
filter(last)
filter(even)
filter(half1)
filter(half2)

filter(first) | reverse
filter(mid) | reverse
filter(last) | reverse
filter(even) | reverse
filter(half1) | reverse
filter(half2) | reverse

filter(first) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(mid) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(last) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(even) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(half1) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(half2) | reverse | filter(all)

```

**1st      2nd:**

|           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 401.05ms  | 378.88ms |
| 378.15ms  | 195.94ms |
| 375.61ms  | 0.00ms   |
| 481.38ms  | 531.65ms |
| 693.86ms  | 662.76ms |
| 649.95ms  | 466.35ms |
| 609.90ms  | 589.35ms |
| 512.04ms  | 322.72ms |
| 391.74ms  | 0.00ms   |
| 778.66ms  | 792.39ms |
| 989.19ms  | 952.68ms |
| 864.26ms  | 656.88ms |
| 620.25ms  | 598.94ms |
| 486.63ms  | 299.74ms |
| 379.18ms  | 0.00ms   |
| 796.03ms  | 780.65ms |
| 1090.91ms | 917.37ms |
| 920.55ms  | 641.97ms |

**1st      2nd:**

|           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 418.88ms  | 404.31ms  |
| 421.95ms  | 209.15ms  |
| 433.11ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 541.36ms  | 564.08ms  |
| 660.56ms  | 657.66ms  |
| 677.98ms  | 455.52ms  |
| 655.51ms  | 672.01ms  |
| 544.11ms  | 306.08ms  |
| 387.05ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 1099.95ms | 1111.42ms |
| 1406.75ms | 1448.75ms |
| 1266.03ms | 1070.92ms |
| 624.22ms  | 643.03ms  |
| 555.47ms  | 332.61ms  |
| 439.22ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 3909.79ms | 3934.14ms |
| 4303.06ms | 4177.14ms |
| 4026.26ms | 3797.89ms |

**C++**

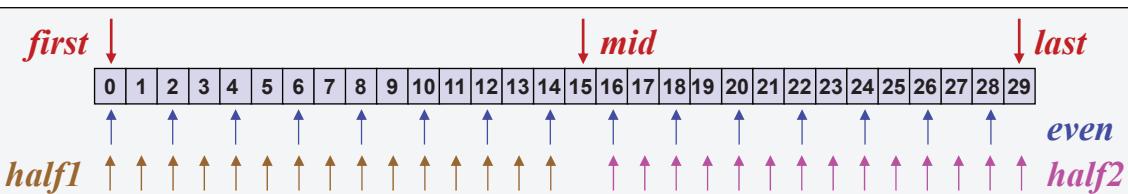
©2024 by josuttis.com

**gcc -O2****cl /Ox****kstein**

177 IT communication

## Filter Performance without Caching

C++20

**range-based:**

```

filter(first)
filter(mid)
filter(last)
filter(even)
filter(half1)
filter(half2)

filter(first) | reverse
filter(mid) | reverse
filter(last) | reverse
filter(even) | reverse
filter(half1) | reverse
filter(half2) | reverse

filter(first) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(mid) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(last) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(even) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(half1) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(half2) | reverse | filter(all)

```

**1st      2nd:**

|           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 410.50ms  | 435.74ms  |
| 394.27ms  | 480.11ms  |
| 517.82ms  | 509.74ms  |
| 488.65ms  | 459.19ms  |
| 481.02ms  | 478.87ms  |
| 507.69ms  | 501.52ms  |
| 637.77ms  | 648.16ms  |
| 491.52ms  | 492.13ms  |
| 374.06ms  | 396.88ms  |
| 722.54ms  | 729.59ms  |
| 695.50ms  | 689.06ms  |
| 578.05ms  | 600.78ms  |
| 618.02ms  | 643.70ms  |
| 500.27ms  | 514.75ms  |
| 379.07ms  | 378.91ms  |
| 683.96ms  | 656.78ms  |
| 1038.81ms | 1084.17ms |
| timeout   | timeout   |

**1st      2nd:**

|           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 288.43ms  | 285.99ms  |
| 297.46ms  | 140.89ms  |
| 286.07ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 367.48ms  | 355.06ms  |
| 445.46ms  | 438.16ms  |
| 458.02ms  | 306.53ms  |
| 466.71ms  | 464.53ms  |
| 370.97ms  | 232.32ms  |
| 290.43ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 454.68ms  | 476.29ms  |
| 640.42ms  | 644.66ms  |
| 571.24ms  | 420.65ms  |
| 452.73ms  | 454.20ms  |
| 372.12ms  | 229.64ms  |
| 286.93ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 2612.16ms | 2597.78ms |
| 2809.43ms | 2670.83ms |
| 2582.43ms | 2459.20ms |

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**gcc -O2****cl /Ox****kstein**

178 IT communication

### Filter Performance without Caching

C++20

**range-based:**

```

filter(first)
filter(mid)
filter(last)
filter(even)
filter(half1)
filter(half2)

filter(first) | reverse
filter(mid) | reverse
filter(last) | reverse
filter(even) | reverse
filter(half1) | reverse
filter(half2) | reverse

filter(first) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(mid) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(last) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(even) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(half1) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(half2) | reverse | filter(all)

```

1000 times less elements

| 1st        | 2nd:       | 1st       | 2nd:      |
|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| 0.32ms     | 0.32ms     | 288.43ms  | 285.99ms  |
| 0.31ms     | 0.31ms     | 297.46ms  | 140.89ms  |
| 0.31ms     | 0.31ms     | 286.07ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 0.39ms     | 0.39ms     | 367.48ms  | 355.06ms  |
| 0.39ms     | 0.39ms     | 445.46ms  | 438.16ms  |
| 0.39ms     | 0.39ms     | 458.02ms  | 306.53ms  |
| 0.38ms     | 0.38ms     | 466.71ms  | 464.53ms  |
| 0.35ms     | 0.35ms     | 370.97ms  | 232.32ms  |
| 0.31ms     | 0.31ms     | 290.43ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 0.55ms     | 0.55ms     | 454.68ms  | 476.29ms  |
| 0.58ms     | 0.58ms     | 640.42ms  | 644.66ms  |
| 0.50ms     | 0.75ms     | 571.24ms  | 420.65ms  |
| 0.39ms     | 0.38ms     | 452.73ms  | 454.20ms  |
| 0.35ms     | 0.35ms     | 372.12ms  | 229.64ms  |
| 0.31ms     | 0.31ms     | 286.93ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 0.52ms     | 0.52ms     | 2612.16ms | 2597.78ms |
| 0.84ms     | 0.86ms     | 2809.43ms | 2670.83ms |
| 41188.76ms | 41114.62ms | 2582.43ms | 2459.20ms |

**gcc -O2**

**cl /Ox**

**kstein**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

179 IT communication

### Filter Performance without Caching

C++20

**pos!=end():**

```

filter(first)
filter(mid)
filter(last)
filter(even)
filter(half1)
filter(half2)

filter(first) | reverse
filter(mid) | reverse
filter(last) | reverse
filter(even) | reverse
filter(half1) | reverse
filter(half2) | reverse

filter(first) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(mid) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(last) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(even) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(half1) | reverse | filter(all)
filter(half2) | reverse | filter(all)

```

| 1st      | 2nd:     | 1st       | 2nd:      |
|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 321.34ms | 339.50ms | 377.73ms  | 417.56ms  |
| 312.10ms | 312.41ms | 375.68ms  | 199.24ms  |
| 312.76ms | 311.30ms | 390.90ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 363.67ms | 430.83ms | 521.64ms  | 503.84ms  |
| 369.38ms | 359.71ms | 633.26ms  | 612.58ms  |
| 362.40ms | 380.86ms | 624.08ms  | 440.49ms  |
| 513.50ms | 507.49ms | 564.66ms  | 566.09ms  |
| 600.77ms | 606.11ms | 486.85ms  | 289.45ms  |
| 682.21ms | 627.78ms | 391.39ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 626.97ms | 624.59ms | 1042.00ms | 1093.73ms |
| 925.27ms | 900.21ms | 1328.03ms | 1368.97ms |
| timeout  | timeout  | 1281.94ms | 1056.53ms |
| 516.83ms | 514.09ms | 581.35ms  | 577.78ms  |
| 587.86ms | 579.39ms | 485.63ms  | 299.63ms  |
| 623.74ms | 625.88ms | 384.29ms  | 0.00ms    |
| 563.37ms | 549.78ms | 3892.57ms | 3864.58ms |
| 993.20ms | 996.87ms | 4125.22ms | 3969.29ms |
| timeout  | timeout  | 3991.79ms | 3796.46ms |

**gcc -O2**

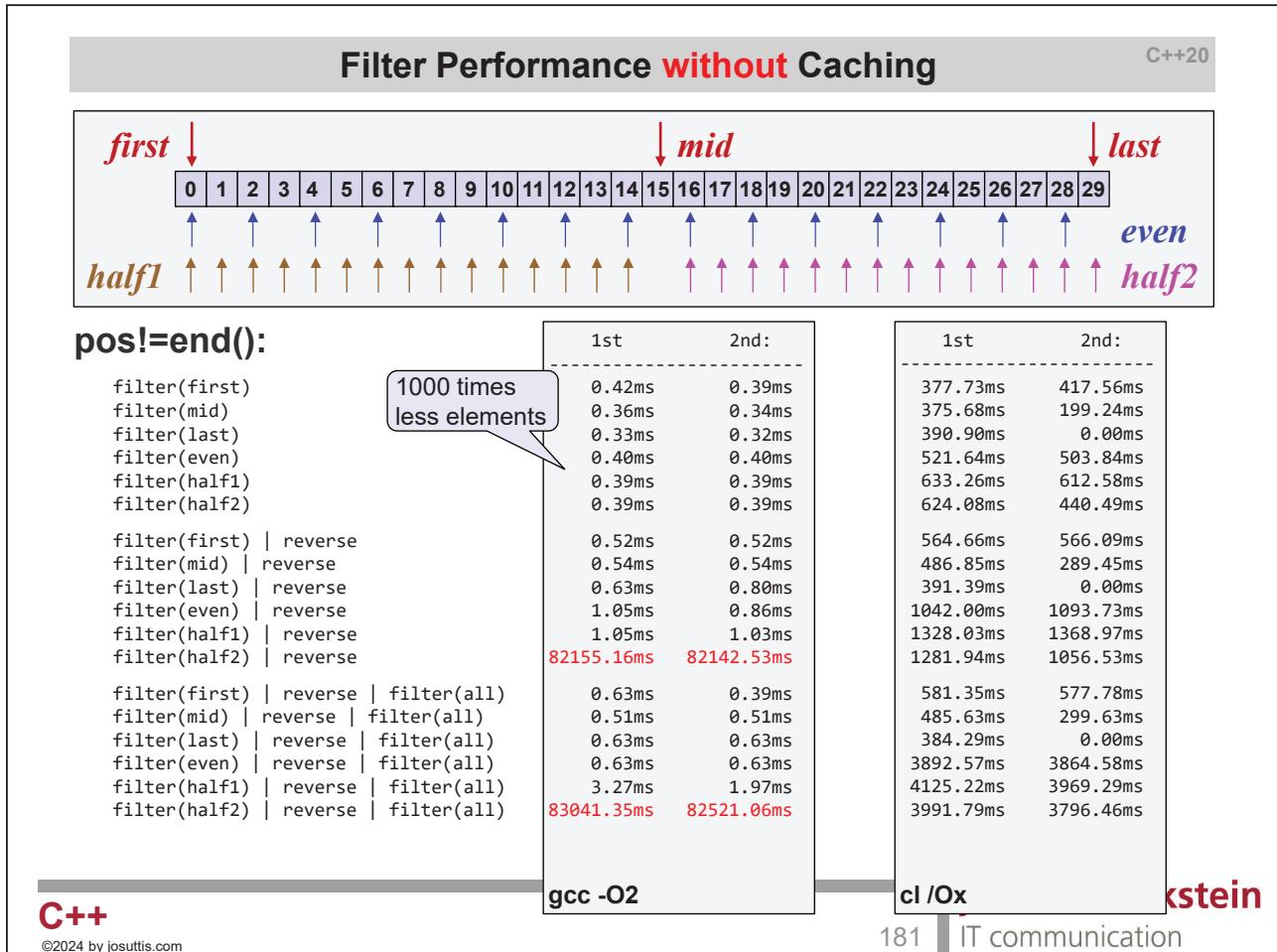
**cl /Ox**

**kstein**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

180 IT communication



**C++20**

## Performance of Other Views

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

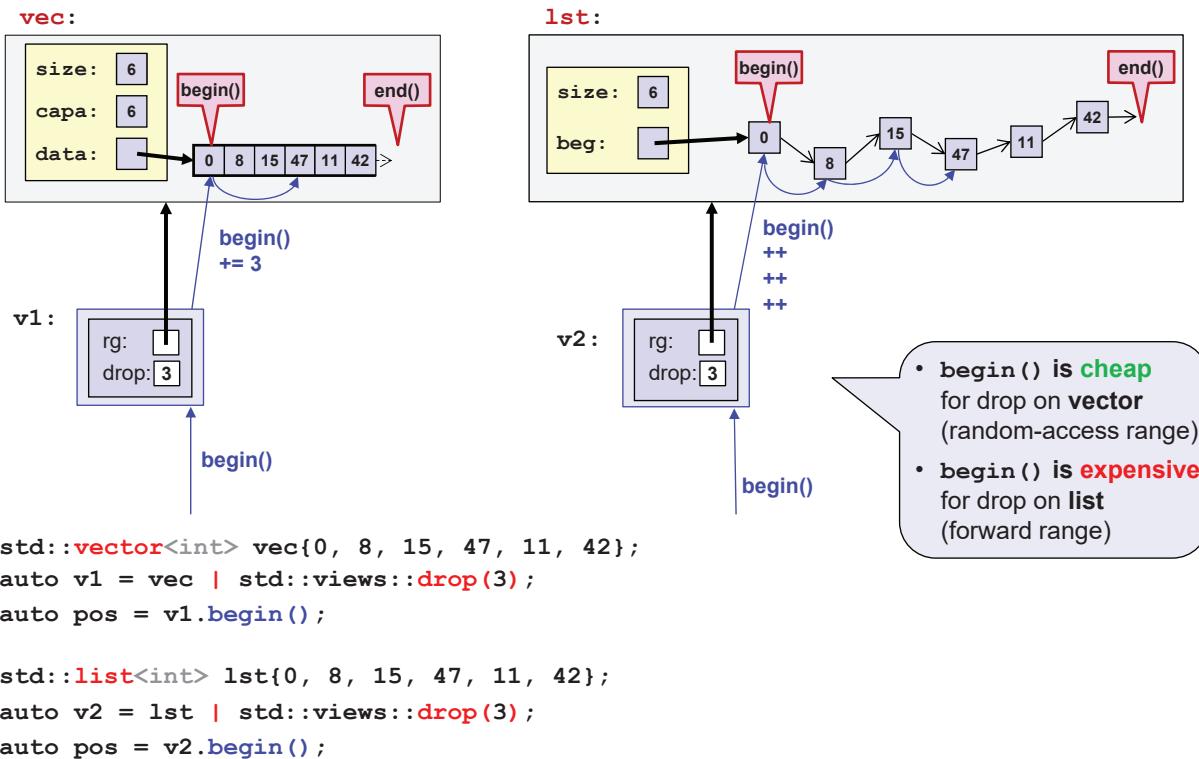
**josuttis | eckstein**

182

IT communication

## How Expensive is begin() ?

C++20



C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

183

josuttis | eckstein

IT communication

## Member Functions of Views

C++20

```

auto vVec = vec | std::views::drop(n);
vVec.begin()      // fast: vec.begin() + n
vVec.empty()      // fast: vec.size() <= n
vVec.size()       // fast: n >= vec.size() ? 0 : vec.size() - n
vVec[idx]         // fast: vec[idx + n]

auto vLst = lst | std::views::drop(n);
vLst.begin()      // slow: lst.begin() and n times ++
vLst.empty()      // fast: lst.size() <= n
vLst.size()       // fast: n >= lst.size() ? 0 : lst.size() - n
vLst[idx]         // slow: lst.begin() and n + idx times ++

auto vFlt = coll | std::views::filter(pred);
vFlt.begin()      // slow: ++, ==, end(), pred for all elements until first true
vFlt.empty()      // slow: ++, ==, end(), pred for all elements until first true
vFlt.size()       // slow: ++, ==, end(), pred for all elements
vFlt[idx]         // slow: ++, ==, end(), pred for all elements until idx times true

auto vFD = coll | std::views::filter(pred) | std::views::drop(n);
vFD.begin()        // slow
vFD.empty()        // slow
vFD.size()         // slow
vFD[idx]           // slow

```

**Views don't provide expensive member functions**

**View APIs depend on underlying ranges/views**

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

184

josuttis | eckstein

IT communication

## Processing Containers and Views

C++20

```

void print(const auto& coll)
{
    std::cout << coll.size() << " elems\n";
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 15, 47, 11, 42, 1};
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 15, 47, 11, 42, 1};

print(vec);
print(lst);

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // OK
print(lst | std::views::take(3));           // OK
print(vec | std::views::drop(3));           // OK
print(lst | std::views::drop(3));           // OK
print(vec | std::views::filter(isEven));     // ERROR
print(vec | std::views::filter(isEven) | std::views::drop(3)); // ERROR

```

Output:

7 elems  
7 elems  
3 elems  
3 elems  
4 elems  
4 elems  
**ERROR**  
**ERROR**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

185 IT communication

## Processing Containers and Views

C++20

```

void print(const auto& coll)
{
    std::cout << coll.size() << " elems: ";
    std::cout << coll.front() << "...\\n";
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 15, 47, 11, 42, 1};
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 15, 47, 11, 42, 1};

print(vec);
print(lst);

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // OK
print(lst | std::views::take(3));           // OK
print(vec | std::views::drop(3));           // OK
print(lst | std::views::drop(3));           // ERROR
print(vec | std::views::filter(isEven));     // ERROR
print(vec | std::views::filter(isEven) | std::views::drop(3)); // ERROR

```

Output:

7 elems: 0 ...  
7 elems: 0 ...  
3 elems: 0 ...  
3 elems: 0 ...  
4 elems: 47 ...  
**ERROR**  
**ERROR**  
**ERROR**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

186 IT communication

## Processing Containers and Views

C++20

```

void print(const auto& coll)
{
    std::cout << coll.size() << " elems: ";
    std::cout << coll.front() << " ... "
        << coll.back() << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 15, 47, 11, 42, 1};
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 15, 47, 11, 42, 1};

print(vec);
print(lst);

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // OK
print(lst | std::views::take(3));           // ERROR
print(vec | std::views::drop(3));           // OK
print(lst | std::views::drop(3));           // ERROR
print(vec | std::views::filter(isEven));     // ERROR
print(vec | std::views::filter(isEven) | std::views::drop(3)); // ERROR

```

**Output:**

7 elems: 0 ... 1  
 7 elems: 0 ... 42  
 3 elems: 0 ... 15  
**ERROR**  
 4 elems: 47 ... 1  
**ERROR**  
**ERROR**  
**ERROR**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

187 IT communication

## Basic API of Views

C++20/C++23

- The basic API of views depends on constraints

| Member function                 | Meaning                                   | Constraints                             |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <code>begin()</code>            | Begin iterator                            |                                         |
| <code>end()</code>              | Sentinel (end iterator)                   |                                         |
| <code>cbegin()</code>           | Begin iterator to <code>const</code> elem | since C++23                             |
| <code>cend()</code>             | Sentinel to <code>const</code> elem       | since C++23                             |
| <code>empty()</code>            | is empty?                                 | forward range                           |
| conversion to <code>bool</code> | has elements?                             | <code>std::ranges::empty()</code> valid |
| <code>size()</code>             | number of elements                        | sized range (with cheap size)           |
| <code>front()</code>            | first element                             | forward range                           |
| <code>back()</code>             | last element                              | bidirectional and common range          |
| <code>[idx]</code>              | <code>idx</code> -th element              | random-access range                     |
| <code>data()</code>             | raw pointer to elements                   | contiguous range                        |

- No `cdata()`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

188 IT communication

## Base Class for Views `std::ranges::view_interface` C++20

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<typename D> // for each derived view type D
    requires is_class_v<D> && same_as<D, remove_cv_t<D>>
    class view_interface {
        public:
            constexpr bool empty() requires sized_range<D> || forward_range<D>;
            constexpr explicit operator bool() requires requires { ranges::empty(asD(*this)); };
            constexpr auto size() requires forward_range<D> &&
                sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<D>, iterator_t<D>>;
            constexpr decltype(auto) front() requires forward_range<D>;
            constexpr decltype(auto) back() requires bidirectional_range<D> && common_range<D>;
            template<random_access_range R = D>
            constexpr decltype(auto) operator[](range_difference_t<R> n);
            constexpr auto data() requires contiguous_iterator<iterator_t<D>> {
                return to_address(ranges::begin(ranges::empty(asD(*this))));
            }
            ... // same as const member functions for const D
    };
}

```

Derived view type `D`  
provides  
`begin()`, `end()`, and  
specific member functions

P2278 adds for C++23:  
`cbegin()` and `cend()`

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

189 IT communication

C++20

## Consequences for Using Views

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

190 IT communication

## Processing Containers and Views

C++20

```

void print(const auto& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
print(vec);

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // OK
print(vec | std::views::transform(std::negate{})); // OK

auto gt9 = [] (auto val) { return val > 9; };
print(vec | std::views::filter(gt9));        // Compile-time ERROR

for (int v : vec | std::views::filter(gt9)) { // OK
    std::cout << v << ' ';
}

```

Output:

```

0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1
0 -8 -1 -47 -11 -42 -2
ERROR
47 11 42

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

191 IT communication

## Processing Containers and Views

C++20



```

void print(const auto& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
print(vec);

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // OK
print(vec | std::views::transform(std::negate{})); // OK

auto gt9 = [] (auto val) { return val > 9; };
print(vec | std::views::filter(gt9));        // Compile-time ERROR

for (int v : vec | std::views::filter(gt9)) { // OK
    std::cout << v << ' ';
}

```

Output:

```

0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1
0 -8 -1 -47 -11 -42 -2
ERROR
47 11 42

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

192 IT communication

## Processing Containers and Views

C++20

```

void print(const auto& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
print(vec);

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // OK
print(vec | std::views::transform(std::negate{})); // OK

auto gt9 = [] (auto val) { return val > 9; };
print(vec | std::views::filter(gt9));        // Compile-time ERROR

auto fv{vec | std::views::filter(gt9)};
print(std::ranges::subrange{fv});             // OK

```

Does *not* work  
in one statement

Output:

```

0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1
0 -8 -1 -47 -11 -42 -2
ERROR
47 11 42

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

193 IT communication

## Processing Containers and Views by Universal Reference

C++20

```

void print(auto&& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
print(vec);

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // OK
print(vec | std::views::transform(std::negate{})); // OK

auto gt9 = [] (auto val) { return val > 9; };
print(vec | std::views::filter(gt9));        // OK

```

***Universal (or forwarding) reference***

- Can universally refer to every expression (even temporaries/rvalues) without making it **const**

```

0 8 1
0 -8 -1 -47 -11 -42 -2
47 11 42

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

194 IT communication

## Concurrent Read Access to Views

C++20

```

void process(auto&& coll) {
    // separate thread to read access the elements:
    std::jthread t1{[&] {
        for (const auto& elem : coll) { // DANGER: calls begin()
            ...
        } });
    ...
    // so far the code is safe, but...
    if (!coll.empty()) { // OOPS: concurrent call of begin()
        ...
    }
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
process(vec); // OK
process(vec | std::views::take(3)); // OK
process(vec | std::views::transform(std::negate{})); // OK
auto gt9 = [] (auto val) { return val > 9; };
process(vec | std::views::filter(gt9)); // Runtime ERROR

```

Use `const auto&` in this case

**Concurrent read access is undefined behavior**

- Concurrent iteration with `begin()` or `empty()` or `front()` ...

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

195 IT communication

## Forcing Caching

C++20

```

void process(auto&& coll) {
    (void)coll.empty(); // force caching (DO NOT REMOVE)
    // separate thread to read access the elements:
    std::jthread t1{[&] {
        for (const auto& elem : coll) { // OK: begin() was called
            ...
        } });
    ...
    // so far the code is safe, but...
    if (!coll.empty()) { // OK: begin() was called
        ...
    }
}

```

(`void`) to avoid that compilers warn about a useless call

```

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
process(vec); // OK
process(vec | std::views::take(3)); // OK
process(vec | std::views::transform(std::negate{})); // OK
auto gt9 = [] (auto val) { return val > 9; };
process(vec | std::views::filter(gt9)); // works but UB

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

196 IT communication

## Processing Containers and Views by Value

C++20

```
void print(auto coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
print(vec);                                // expensive copy
```

`print(vec | std::views::take(3)); // OK`

`print(vec | std::views::transform(std::negate{})); // OK`

`auto gt9 = [] (auto val) { return val > 9; };
print(vec | std::views::filter(gt9)); // OK`

Output:

```
0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1
0 -8 -1 -47 -11 -42 -2
47 11 42
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

197 IT communication

## Processing Containers and Views by Value

C++20

```
void print(std::ranges::view auto coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
print(vec);                                // ERROR
```

`print(vec | std::views::take(3)); // OK`

`print(vec | std::views::transform(std::negate{})); // OK`

`auto gt9 = [] (auto val) { return val > 9; };
print(vec | std::views::filter(gt9)); // OK`

Output:

```
ERROR
0 8 1
0 -8 -1 -47 -11 -42 -2
47 11 42
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

198 IT communication

## Processing Containers and Views by Value

C++20

```
void print(std::ranges::view auto coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
print(std::views::all(vec));                                // cheap

print(vec | std::views::take(3));                           // OK

print(vec | std::views::transform(std::negate{}));          // OK

auto gt9 = [] (auto val) { return val > 9; };
print(vec | std::views::filter(gt9));                        // OK
```

Output:

```
0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1
0 -8 -1 -47 -11 -42 -2
47 11 42
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

199 IT communication

## Overloading for Containers and Views

C++20

```
void print(std::ranges::view auto coll) { // for views only
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

template<typename T>
void print(const T& coll)
    requires (!std::ranges::view<T>)
{
    print(std::views::all(coll));           // not for views
}                                         Necessary to avoid ambiguities
                                           when views are passed

std::vector<int> vec{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9};
print(vec);                                // OK, calls 2nd print()
print(vec | std::views::filter(gt9));       // OK, calls 1st print()

print(getColl());                          // OK, calls 2nd print()
print(getColl() | std::views::filter(gt9)); // OK, calls 1st print()
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

200 IT communication

## C++20

# Issues with Views

## Processing Containers and Views

C++20

```

void print(const auto& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};

print(vec);
print(lst);

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements
print(lst | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements
print(vec | std::views::drop(3));           // print fourth to last element
print(lst | std::views::drop(3));           // Compile-time ERROR
for (int v : lst | std::views::drop(3)) {   // OK: print fourth to last element
    std::cout << v << ' ';
}

```

**Output:**

0 8 1 47 11 42 2

0 8 1 47 11 42 2

0 8 1

0 8 1

47 11 42 2

**ERROR**

47 11 42 2

## Processing Containers and Views

C++20

```

void print(const auto& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};

print(vec);
print(lst);

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements
print(lst | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements
print(vec | std::views::drop(3));           // print fourth to last element
print(lst | std::views::drop(3));           // Compile-time ERROR
for (int v : lst | std::views::drop(3)) {   // OK: print fourth to last element
    std::cout << v << ' ';
}

```

**Output:**

```

0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1
0 8 1
47 11 42 2
ERROR
47 11 42 2

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

203 IT communication

## Processing Containers and Views

C++20



```

void print(const auto& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};

print(vec);
print(lst);

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements
print(lst | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements
print(vec | std::views::drop(3));           // print fourth to last element
print(lst | std::views::drop(3));           // Compile-time ERROR
auto greater9 = [] (auto val) { return val > 9; };
print(vec | std::views::filter(greater9)); // Compile-time ERROR

```

**Output:**

```

0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1
0 8 1
47 11 42 2
ERROR
ERROR

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

204 IT communication

## Processing Containers and Views

C++20

```

void print(const auto& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};

print(vec);
print(lst);

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements
print(lst | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements
print(vec | std::views::drop(3));           // print fourth to last element
print(lst | std::views::drop(3));           // Compile-time ERROR

auto dv{lst | std::views::drop(3)}
print(std::ranges::subrange{dv});            // OK

```

**Output:**

```

0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1
0 8 1
47 11 42 2
ERROR
47 11 42 2

```

*Does not work  
in one statement*

*subrange is a view that stores/caches begin() on initialization*

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

205 IT communication

## Passing Containers and Views by Universal Reference

C++20

```

void print(auto&& coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};

print(vec);
print(lst);

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements
print(lst | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements
print(vec | std::views::drop(3));           // print fourth to last element
print(lst | std::views::drop(3));           // OK: print fourth to last element

auto greater9 = [] (auto val) { return val > 9; };
print(vec | std::views::filter(greater9)); // OK

```

*Universal (or forwarding) reference*

- Can universally refer to every expression (even temporaries/rvalues) without making it `const`

**Output:**

```

0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1
0 8 1
47 11 42 2
47 11 42 2
47 11 42

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

206 IT communication

## Concurrent Read Access to Views

C++20

```

void process(auto&& coll) {
    // separate thread to read access the elements:
    std::jthread t1{[&] {
        for (const auto& elem : coll) { // DANGER: calls begin()
            ...
        } });
    ...
    // so far the code is safe, but...
    if (!coll.empty()) { // OOPS: concurrent call of begin()
        ...
    }
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
process(vec); // OK
process(vec | std::views::take(3)); // OK
process(vec | std::views::transform(std::negate{})); // OK
auto gt9 = [] (auto val) { return val > 9; };
process(vec | std::views::filter(gt9)); // Runtime ERROR

```

Use `const auto&` in this case

**Concurrent read access is undefined behavior**

- Concurrent iteration with `begin()` or `empty()` or `front()` ...

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

207 IT communication

## Forcing Caching

C++20

```

void process(auto&& coll) {
    (void)coll.empty(); // force caching (DO NOT REMOVE)
    // separate thread to read access the elements:
    std::jthread t1{[&] {
        for (const auto& elem : coll) { // OK: begin() was called
            ...
        } });
    ...
    // so far the code is safe, but...
    if (!coll.empty()) { // OK: begin() was called
        ...
    }
}

```

(`void`) to avoid that compilers warn about a useless call

```

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
process(vec); // OK
process(vec | std::views::take(3)); // OK
process(vec | std::views::transform(std::negate{})); // OK
auto gt9 = [] (auto val) { return val > 9; };
process(vec | std::views::filter(gt9)); // OK

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

208 IT communication

## Passing Containers and Views by Value

C++20

```

void print(auto coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};

print(vec);                                // expensive
print(lst);                                // expensive

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements
print(lst | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements

print(vec | std::views::drop(3));           // print fourth to last element
print(lst | std::views::drop(3));           // OK: print fourth to last element
for (int v : lst | std::views::drop(3)) {   // OK: print fourth to last element
    std::cout << v << ' ';
}

```

Output:

```

0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1
0 8 1
47 11 42 2
47 11 42 2
47 11 42 2

```

## Accepting Views by Value Only

C++20

```

void print(std::ranges::view auto coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};

print(vec);                                // ERROR
print(lst);                                // ERROR

print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements
print(lst | std::views::take(3));           // print first three elements

print(vec | std::views::drop(3));           // print fourth to last element
print(lst | std::views::drop(3));           // OK: print fourth to last element
for (int v : lst | std::views::drop(3)) {   // OK: print fourth to last element
    std::cout << v << ' ';
}

```

Output:

```

0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1
0 8 1
47 11 42 2
47 11 42 2
47 11 42 2

```

## Accepting Views by Value Only

C++20

```

void print(std::ranges::view auto coll) {
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<int> vec{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};
std::list<int> lst{0, 8, 1, 47, 11, 42, 2};

print(std::views::all(vec));           // cheap
print(std::views::all(lst));          // cheap

print(vec | std::views::take(3));      // print first three elements
print(lst | std::views::take(3));      // print first three elements

print(vec | std::views::drop(3));      // print fourth to last element
print(lst | std::views::drop(3));      // OK: print fourth to last element

for (int v : lst | std::views::drop(3)) { // OK: print fourth to last element
    std::cout << v << ' ';
}

```

Output:

```

0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1 47 11 42 2
0 8 1
0 8 1
47 11 42 2
47 11 42 2
47 11 42 2

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

211 IT communication

## Overloading for Containers and Views

C++20

```

void print(std::ranges::view auto coll) { // for views only
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

template<typename T>
void print(const T& coll)
    requires (!std::ranges::view<T>)
{
    print(std::views::all(coll));
}

```

*// not for views*

Necessary to avoid ambiguities  
when views are passed

```

std::vector<int> vec{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9};
print(vec);                                // OK, calls 2nd print()
print(vec | std::views::take(3));           // OK, calls 1st print()

print(getColl());                          // OK, calls 2nd print()
print(getColl() | std::views::take(3));     // OK, calls 1st print()

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

212 IT communication

**C++20**

# Modifying View Elements

## Modifying Filtered Elements

C++20

```
std::vector<int> coll{1, 4, 7, 10};
print(coll);

auto isEven = [] (auto&& i) { return i % 2 == 0; };
auto collEven = coll | std::views::filter(isEven);

// add 2 to even elements:
for (int& i : collEven) {
    i += 2;
}
print(coll);

// add 2 to even elements:
for (int& i : collEven) {
    i += 2;
}
print(coll);
```

|   |   |   |    |
|---|---|---|----|
| 1 | 4 | 7 | 10 |
|---|---|---|----|

Output:

```
1 4 7 10
1 6 7 12
1 8 7 14
```

## Modifying Filtered Elements

C++20

```
std::vector<int> coll{1, 4, 7, 10};
print(coll);
```



```
auto isEven = [] (auto&& i) { return i % 2 == 0; };
auto collEven = coll | std::views::filter(isEven);
```

// increment even elements:

```
for (int& i : collEven) {
    i += 1;           // Runtime Error: UB: predicate broken
}
print(coll);
```

Output:

1 4 7 10

1 5 7 11

1 6 7 11

// increment even elements:

```
for (int& i : collEven) {
    i += 1;           // Runtime Error: UB: predicate broken
}
print(coll);
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

215 IT communication

## Modifying Filtered Elements

C++20

- Key use case of a filter:

- Fix broken elements

has undefined behavior:

[range.filter.iterator]:

Modification of the element a filter\_view::iterator denotes is permitted, but results in undefined behavior if the resulting value does not satisfy the filter predicate.

```
// as a shaman:
for (auto& m : monsters | std::views::filter(isDead)) {
    m.resurrect(); // undefined behavior: because no longer dead
    m.burn();      // OK (because it is still dead)
}
```

Thanks to Patrice Roy for this example

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

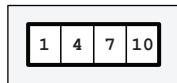
216 IT communication

## Modifying Filtered Elements

C++20

```
std::vector<int> coll{1, 4, 7, 10};
print(coll);

auto isEven = [] (auto&& i) { return i % 2 == 0; };
```



```
// increment even elements:
for (int& i : coll | std::views::filter(isEven)) {
    i += 1;           // UB: but works
}
print(coll);
```

Output:

```
1 4 7 10
1 5 7 11
1 5 7 11
```

```
// increment even elements:
for (int& i : coll | std::views::filter(isEven)) {
    i += 1;           // UB: but works
}
print(coll);
```

**Use (and reuse)  
views ad hoc**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

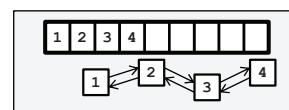
**josuttis | eckstein**

217 IT communication

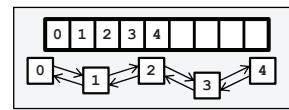
## Filter Views on Modified Ranges

C++20

```
std::vector vec{1, 2, 3, 4};
vec.reserve(9);
std::list lst{1, 2, 3, 4};
auto vVec = vec | std::views::filter(even);
auto vLst = lst | std::views::filter(even);
```

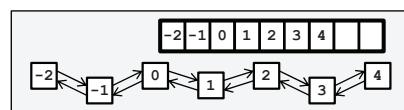


```
// insert new elements at the front:
vec.insert(vec.begin(), 0);
lst.insert(lst.begin(), 0);
print(vVec, vLst);
```



```
0 2 4
0 2 4
```

```
vec.insert(vec.begin(), {-2, -1});
lst.insert(lst.begin(), {-2, -1});
print(vVec, vLst);
```



```
-2 0 2 4
0 2 4
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

218 IT communication

## Filter Views on Modified Ranges

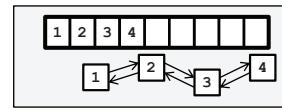
C++20

```
std::vector vVec{1, 2, 3, 4};
vVec.reserve(9);
std::list lst{1, 2, 3, 4};
auto vVec = vec | std::views::filter(even);
auto vLst = lst | std::views::filter(even);
print(vVec, vLst);
```

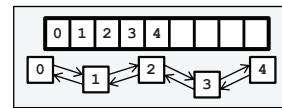
```
// insert new elements at the front:
vec.insert(vec.begin(), 0);
lst.insert(lst.begin(), 0);
print(vVec, vLst);
```

```
vec.insert(vec.begin(), {-2, -1});
lst.insert(lst.begin(), {-2, -1});
print(vVec, vLst);
```

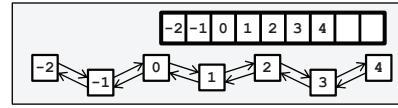
A print() or other read  
changes state



2 4  
2 4



1 2 4  
2 4



-1 0 2 4  
2 4

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

219 IT communication

## Copying Filter Views

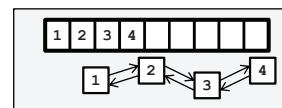
C++20

```
std::vector vVec{1, 2, 3, 4};
vVec.reserve(9);
std::list lst{1, 2, 3, 4};
auto vVec = vec | std::views::filter(even);
auto vLst = lst | std::views::filter(even);
print(vVec, vLst);
```

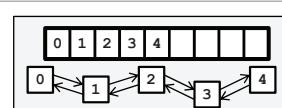
```
// insert new elements at the front:
vec.insert(vec.begin(), 0);
lst.insert(lst.begin(), 0);
print(vVec, vLst);
```

```
vec.insert(vec.begin(), {-2, -1});
lst.insert(lst.begin(), {-2, -1});
print(vVec, vLst);
```

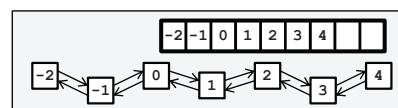
A print() or other read  
changes state



2 4  
2 4



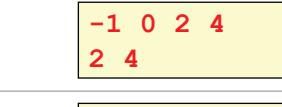
1 2 4  
2 4



-1 0 2 4  
2 4

```
// copy the views:
auto vVecB = vVec;
auto vLstB = vLst;
print(vVecB, vLstB);
```

Copying the view  
*might* uncache



-1 0 2 4  
-2 0 2 4

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

220

## Filter Views and `empty()`

C++20

```
std::vector vec{0, 8, 4, 16, 42};
auto vOdd = vec | std::views::filter(odd);
vec.insert(vec.begin(), 1);
print(vOdd);      // OK: 1
```

```
std::list lst{1, 0, 8, 4, 16, 42};
auto vOdd = lst | std::views::filter(odd);
lst.push_front(1);
print(vOdd);      // OK: 1
```

```
std::vector vec{0, 8, 4, 16, 42};
auto vOdd = vec | std::views::filter(odd);
if (vOdd.empty()) {
    vec.insert(vec.begin(), 1);
}
print(vOdd);      // OOPS: 42
```

```
std::list lst{0, 8, 4, 16, 42};
auto vOdd = lst | std::views::filter(odd);
if (vOdd.empty()) {
    lst.push_front(1);
}
print(vOdd);      // Runtime Error: UB
```

Calling `empty()`  
might change the state  
in different ways

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

221 IT communication

## Filter Views and Call-by-Value

C++20

```
void printByVal(auto coll)
{
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}
```

```
void printByRef(auto&& coll)
{
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}
```

```
std::set coll{1, 2, 3, 4};

auto collEven = coll | std::views::filter(even);

if (!collEven.empty()) {
    coll.insert(0);
}

printByVal(collEven);
printByRef(collEven);
```

Output:  
0 2 4  
2 4

Different behavior  
on call-by-value  
and call-by-reference

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

222 IT communication

## How to Use Views

C++20

- **Create and use views ad-hoc**
- **Do not modify elements**
  - Or keep predicates alive
- **Do not use views in concurrent code**
- **Put filters early in a pipeline**
- **Pass views by rvalue references (`&&`)**
- **Be careful with `const` (might not work as expected)**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

**C++20**

## Views and `const`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Exact Type of Views to Containers

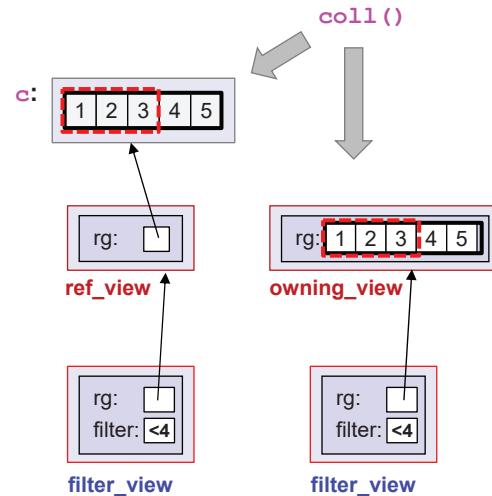
C++20

- `std::ranges::ref_view` for named objects (`lvalues`)
- `std::ranges::owning_view` for temporaries (`rvalues`)
  - Added later as fix to C++20 with <http://wg21.link/P2415>

```
std::vector<int> coll()
{
    return {1, 2, 3, 4, 5};
}
```

```
std::vector<int> c = coll();
auto v1 = c | std::views::filter(lt4);
    ↪ filter_view<ref_view<vector<int>>>

auto v2 = coll() | std::views::filter(lt4);
    ↪ filter_view<owning_view<vector<int>>>
```



C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

225 IT communication

## const Propagation of Views

C++20

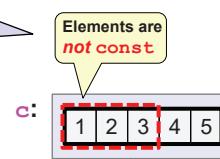
- `std::ranges::ref_view` does *not* propagate `const`
- `std::ranges::owning_view` propagates `const`

```
std::vector<int> coll()
{
    return {1, 2, 3, 4, 5};
}
```

```
auto c = coll();
const auto v1 = c | std::views::filter(lt4);
v1.front() = 42;    // ERROR: no begin(), front(), ...
v1.base()[0] = 42;  // OK: modifies 1st elem in c

const auto v2 = coll() | std::views::filter(lt4);
v2.front() = 42;    // ERROR: no begin(), front(), ...
v2.base()[0] = 42;  // ERROR: no base()
```

Breaks common container pattern



OK but inconsistent

josuttis | eckstein

226 IT communication

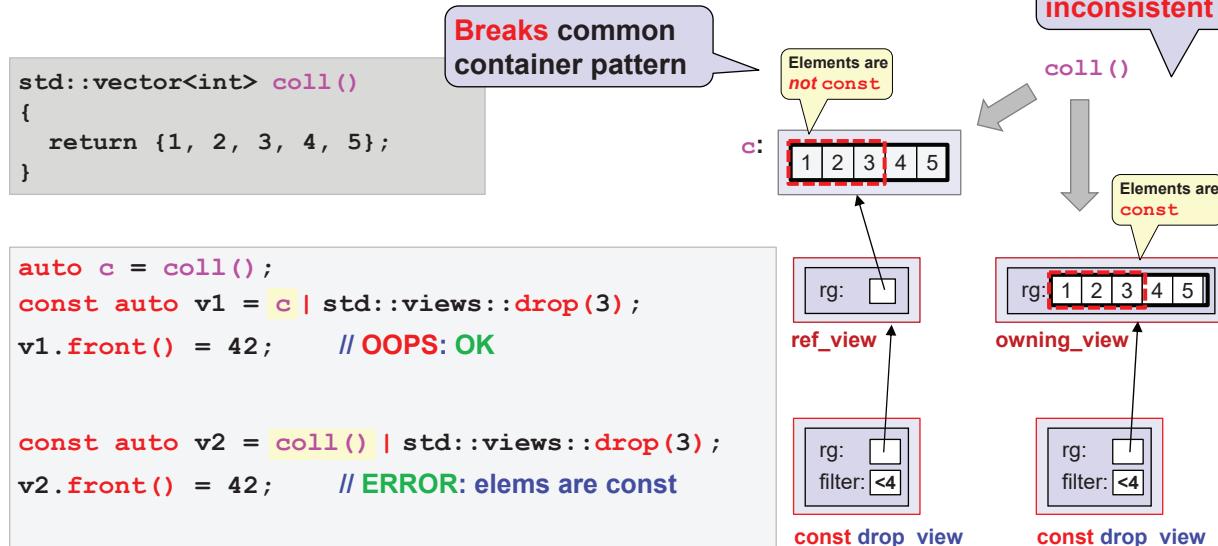
C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

## const Propagation of Views

C++20

- `std::ranges::ref_view` does *not* propagate `const`
- `std::ranges::owning_view` propagates `const`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

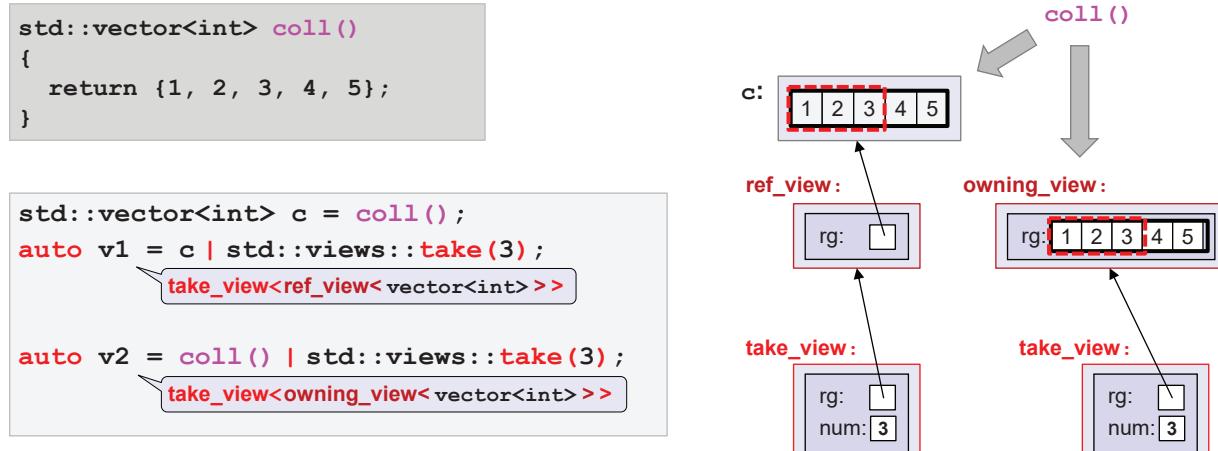
**josuttis | eckstein**

227 IT communication

## Exact Type of Views to Containers

C++20

- `std::ranges::ref_view` for named objects (lvalues)
- `std::ranges::owning_view` for temporaries (rvalues)
  - Added later as fix to C++20 with <http://wg21.link/P2415>

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

228 IT communication

## const Propagation of Views

C++20

- `std::ranges::ref_view` does *not* propagate `const`
- `std::ranges::owning_view` propagates `const`

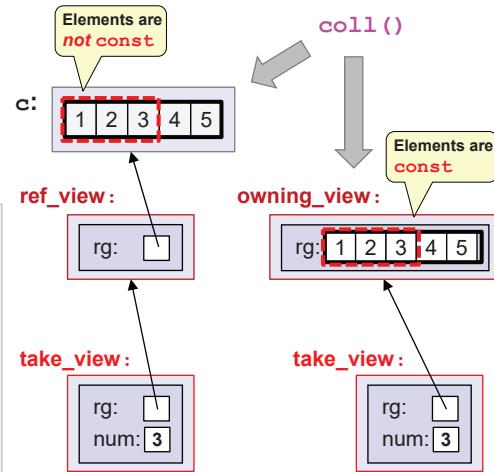
 Temporary views  
are safer

```
std::vector<int> coll()
{
    return {1, 2, 3, 4, 5};
}
```

```
std::vector<int> c = coll();
const auto v1 = c | std::views::take(3);
                    take_view<ref_view<vector<int>>>

const auto v2 = coll() | std::views::take(3);
                    take_view<owning_view<vector<int>>>

*v1.begin() = 42; // OOPS: compiles and modifies
*v2.begin() = 42; // ERROR
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

229 IT communication

## cbegin()

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
void foo(CollT&& coll) {
    auto pos = coll.cbegin();
```

or:  
void foo(auto&& coll) {  
 ...  
}

// not available for views (C++20)

```
std::vector coll{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7};

foo(coll);                                // OK

foo(coll | std::views::take(3));           // OOPS: does not compile in C++20
foo(coll | std::views::drop(3));           // OOPS: does not compile in C++20
foo(coll | std::views::filter(...));        // OOPS: does not compile in C++20
```

// OK

// OOPS: does not compile in C++20

// OOPS: does not compile in C++20

// OOPS: does not compile in C++20

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

230 IT communication

**cbegin()**

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
void foo(CollT&& coll) {
    auto pos = coll.cbegin(); // not available for views (C++20)
    auto pos2 = std::cbegin(coll); // OK (available since C++14)
    auto pos3 = std::ranges::cbegin(coll); // OK (available since C++20)
}
```

```
std::vector coll{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7};

foo(coll); // OK
foo(coll | std::views::take(3)); // OK
foo(coll | std::views::drop(3)); // OK
foo(coll | std::views::filter(...)); // OK
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

231 IT communication

**cbegin()**

C++20

```
template<typename CollT>
void foo(CollT&& coll) {
    auto pos = coll.cbegin(); // not available for views (C++20)
    *std::cbegin(coll) = 0; // OOPS: modifies first element
    *std::ranges::cbegin(coll) = 0; // OOPS: modifies first element
}
```

```
std::vector coll{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7};

foo(coll); // Compile-time ERROR
foo(coll | std::views::take(3)); // OOPS: compiles and modifies coll
foo(coll | std::views::drop(3)); // OOPS: compiles and modifies coll
foo(coll | std::views::filter(...)); // OOPS: compiles and modifies coll

foo(getColl() | std::views::take(3)); // Compile-time ERROR
foo(getColl() | std::views::drop(3)); // Compile-time ERROR
foo(getColl() | std::views::filter(...)); // Compile-time ERROR
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

232 IT communication

**cbegin()**

C++23

```
template<typename CollT>
void foo(CollT&& coll) {
    auto pos = coll.cbegin();                                // OK for views (since C++23)
    *std::cbegin(coll) = 0;                                  // OOPS: still broken
    *std::ranges::cbegin(coll) = 0;                           // ERROR now also for views
}

std::vector coll{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7};

foo(coll);                                                 // Compile-time ERROR

foo(coll | std::views::take(3));                          // OOPS: std::cbegin() still broken
foo(coll | std::views::drop(3));                          // OOPS: std::cbegin() still broken
foo(coll | std::views::filter(...));                      // OOPS: std::cbegin() still broken

foo(getColl() | std::views::take(3));                     // Compile-time ERROR
foo(getColl() | std::views::drop(3));                     // Compile-time ERROR
foo(getColl() | std::views::filter(...));                 // Compile-time ERROR
```

**Don't use std::cbegin() since C++20  
=> Prefer std::ranges:: over std::**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

233 IT communication

**Declare Elements const**

C++20

```
void foo(auto&& coll)
{
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem << ' ';   // can't modify elem here
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

234 IT communication

**zip\_view**

C++23

```
void printPairs(const auto& coll)
{
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        std::cout << elem.first << ':' << elem.second << '\n';
    }
}
```

**Output:**

```
std::vector v1{1, 2, 3};
std::vector v2{10, 20, 30};
printPairs(std::views::zip(v1, v2));
```

1:10  
2:20  
3:30

**zip\_view**

C++23

```
void printPairs(const auto& coll)
{
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        if (elem.first == 2) {
            std::cout << "* ";
        }
        std::cout << elem.first << ':' << elem.second << '\n';
    }
}

std::vector v1{1, 2, 3};
std::vector v2{10, 20, 30};
printPairs(std::views::zip(v1, v2));
```

**Output:**  
1:10  
\* 2:20  
3:30

**zip\_view**

C++23

```

void printPairs(const auto& coll)
{
    for (const auto& elem : coll) {
        if (elem.first == 2) {
            std::cout << "* ";
        }
        std::cout << elem.first << ':' << elem.second << '\n';
    }
}

std::vector v1{1, 2, 3};
std::vector v2{10, 20, 30};
printPairs(std::views::zip(v1, v2));

```

Some views ignore this **const**Some views ignore this **const****Output:**

\* 2:10  
\* 2:20  
\* 2:30

**C++20**

## Final Aspects of Ranges and Views

## C++20: Using Temporary Ranges in Algorithms

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::input_range R,
         typename T,
         typename Proj = std::identity>

constexpr std::optional<T> find(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
```

```
std::vector<int> getColl(); // forward declaration

auto pos = std::ranges::find(getColl(), 42); // find position in temporary object
std::cout << *pos; // runtime ERROR
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

239 IT communication

## C++20: Using Temporary Ranges in Algorithms

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::input_range R,
         typename T,
         typename Proj = std::identity>

constexpr std::ranges::borrowed_iterator_t<R>
find(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
```

```
std::vector<int> getColl(); // forward declaration

auto pos = std::ranges::find(getColl(), 42); // yields type std::ranges::dangling
std::cout << *pos; // compile-time ERROR

const auto& coll = getColl();
auto pos = std::ranges::find(coll, 42); // does not yield dangling iterator
if (pos != coll.end()) { // OK
    std::cout << *pos;
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

240 IT communication

## C++20: Using Temporary Ranges in Algorithms

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::input_range R,
         typename T,
         typename Proj = std::identity>
requires std::indirect_binary_predicate<std::ranges::equal_to,
                                                std::projected<std::ranges::iterator_t<R>,
                                                               Proj>,
                                                const T*>
constexpr std::ranges::borrowed_iterator_t<R>
find(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
```

```
std::vector<int> getColl(); // forward declaration

auto pos = std::ranges::find(getColl(), 42); // yields type std::ranges::dangling
std::cout << *pos; // compile-time ERROR

const auto& coll = getColl();
auto pos = std::ranges::find(coll, 42); // does not yield dangling iterator
if (pos != coll.end()) { // OK
    std::cout << *pos;
}
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

241 IT communication

## Using Big Pipelines

C++20

```
// view 4th to 11th value that are multiples of 3 with suffix "s":
auto v = std::views::iota(1) // values from 1
    | std::views::filter([] (auto val) { // multiples of 3 only
        return val % 3 == 0;
    })
    | std::views::drop(3) // skip first 3
    | std::views::take(8) // take next 8
    | std::views::transform([] (auto val) { // append "s"
        return std::to_string(val) + "s";
    });

```

```
for (const auto& elem : v) {
    std::cout << elem << '\n';
}
```

```
std::vector<std::string> coll{v.begin(), v.end()}; // ERROR
```

Output:

12s  
15s  
18s  
...  
33s

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

242 IT communication

## Common View

C++20

```
// view 4th to 11th value that are multiples of 3 with suffix "s":
auto v = std::views::iota(1) // values from 1
    | std::views::filter([] (auto val) { // multiples of 3 only
        return val % 3 == 0;
    })
    | std::views::drop(3) // skip first 3
    | std::views::take(8) // take next 8
    | std::views::transform([] (auto val) { // append "s"
        return std::to_string(val) + "s";
    });

```

```
for (const auto& elem : v) {
    std::cout << elem << '\n';
}

std::vector<std::string> coll{v.begin(), v.end()}; // ERROR: itor types differ
auto b = std::ranges::common_range<decltype(v)>; // false

auto cv = v | std::views::common; // harmonize iterator types
std::vector<std::string> vec{cv.begin(), cv.end()}; // OK
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

243 IT communication

## std::ranges::to&lt;&gt;()

C++23

```
// view 4th to 11th value that are multiples of 3 with suffix "s":
auto v = std::views::iota(1) // values from 1
    | std::views::filter([] (auto val) { // multiples of 3 only
        return val % 3 == 0;
    })
    | std::views::drop(3) // skip first 3
    | std::views::take(8) // take next 8
    | std::views::transform([] (auto val) { // append "s"
        return std::to_string(val) + "s";
    });

auto cv = v | std::views::common; // harmonize iterator types
std::vector<std::string> vec{cv.begin(), cv.end()}; // OK
std::println("vec: {}", vec);

auto vec23 = v | std::ranges::to<std::vector>(); // store in vector (C++23)
std::println("vec23: {}", vec23);
```

## Output:

```
vec: ["12s", "15s", "18s", ... "33s"]
vec23: ["12s", "15s", "18s", ... "33s"]
```

<https://godbolt.org/z/xbPj61Pa7>

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

244 IT communication

## Basic Idioms Broken by Standards Views

C++20/C++23

- You can **iterate** if the range is **const**
- A **read iteration** does **not change state**
- **Concurrent read iterations** are **safe**
- **const collections have const elements**
- **cbegin()** makes elements **immutable**
- A **copy of a range** has the same state
- **const-declared elements are const** (C++23)



## How to Use Views

C++20

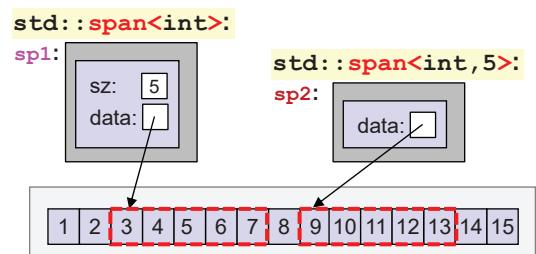
- Create and use views ad-hoc
- Do not modify elements
  - Or keep predicates alive
- Do not use views in concurrent code
- Put filters early in a pipeline
- Pass views by rvalue references (`&&`)
- Be careful with `const` (might not work as expected)

**C++20****std::span<>****C++20: std::span<>**

C++20

- **Range API for elements in contiguous memory**

- Generalization of what `std::string_view` is for character sequences
- Supports **write access**
- Supports **dynamic or fixed extent**
  - Dynamic or fixed number of elements
- A span is a **view**
  - Has **reference semantics**
  - Does **not** propagate `const`
  - Satisfies concept `std::ranges::view`



```
int arr[] = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15};

std::span<int> sp1{arr + 2, 5};           // span with dynamic extent to: 3 ... 7
for (auto elem : sp1) { ... }             // iterates over 5 elements of arr using begin() and end()
process(sp1.last(3));                   // processes last 3 elements of sp1 in arr
sp1[0] = 42;                            // modifies 3rd element of arr
std::ranges::sort(sp1);                 // sorts 5 elements of sp1 in arr
std::span<int,5> sp2{arr + 8, 5};       // span with fixed extent to: 9 ... 13
```

## Example Using a Span with Dynamic Extent

C++20

```

std::vector<std::string> vec{"Rome", "Tokyo", "Cairo", "Berlin", "Sydney"};
print("vec:      ", vec);

// view to first 3 elements:
std::span<std::string> sp{vec.data(), 3};           // note: elements are not const
print("first 3: ", sp);

// sort elements in the referenced vector:
std::ranges::sort(sp);
print("vec:      ", vec);
print("sorted:   ", sp);

// insert new element:
vec.push_back("Rio");
print("more:     ", sp);    // Runtime ERROR
// - must re-assign reallocated memory of vector
sp = std::span{vec.data(), 3};
print("more:     ", sp);    // OK

// let span refer to the vector as a whole:
sp = vec;
print("all:      ", sp);

// constant view to first 4 elements:
const std::span<std::string> spc{vec.data(), 4};    // note: elements are still not const
std::ranges::sort(spc);    // OK!
print("vec:      ", vec);

```

**Output:**

```

vec:      Rome Tokyo Cairo Berlin Sydney
first 3: Rome Tokyo Cairo
vec:      Cairo Rome Tokyo Berlin Sydney
sorted:  Cairo Rome Tokyo
more:    undefined behavior
more:    Cairo Rome Tokyo
all:    Cairo Rome Tokyo Berlin Sydney Rio
vec:    Berlin Cairo Rome Sydney Tokyo Rio

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

249 IT communication

## Example Using a Span with Dynamic Extent

C++20

```

std::vector<std::string> vec {"Rome", "Tokyo", "Cairo", "Berlin", "Sydney"};
print("vec:      ", vec);

// view to first 3 elements:
std::span sp{vec.data(), 3};           // note: elements are not const
                                         You can skip the element type due to
                                         Class Template Argument Deduction (C++17)
print("first 3: ", sp);

// sort elements in the referenced vector:
std::ranges::sort(sp);
print("vec:      ", vec);
print("sorted:   ", sp);

// insert new element:
vec.push_back("Rio");
print("more:     ", sp);    // Runtime ERROR
// - must re-assign reallocated memory of vector
sp = std::span{vec.data(), 3};
print("more:     ", sp);    // OK

// let span refer to the vector as a whole:
sp = vec;
print("all:      ", sp);

// constant view to first 4 elements:
const std::span spc{vec.data(), 4};    // note: elements are still not const
std::ranges::sort(spc);    // OK!
print("vec:      ", vec);

```

**Output:**

```

vec:      Rome Tokyo Cairo Berlin Sydney
first 3: Rome Tokyo Cairo
vec:      Cairo Rome Tokyo Berlin Sydney
sorted:  Cairo Rome Tokyo
more:    undefined behavior
more:    Cairo Rome Tokyo
all:    Cairo Rome Tokyo Berlin Sydney Rio
vec:    Berlin Cairo Rome Sydney Tokyo Rio

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

250 IT communication

## Example Using a Span with Dynamic Extent

C++20

```

std::vector<std::string> vec{"Rome", "Tokyo", "Cairo", "Berlin", "Sydney"};
print("vec:      ", vec);

// view to first 3 elements:
std::span<const std::string> sp{vec.data(), 3};    // note: elements are const
print("first 3:  ", sp);

// sort elements in the referenced vector:
std::ranges::sort(sp);    // ERROR
std::ranges::sort(vec);   // OK
print("vec:      ", vec);
print("sorted:   ", sp);

// insert new element:
vec.push_back("Rio");
print("more:     ", sp);   // Runtime ERROR
// - must re-assign reallocated memory of vector
sp = std::span{vec.data(), 3};
print("more:     ", sp);   // OK

// let span refer to the vector as a whole:
sp = vec;
print("all:      ", sp);

// let span refer to the last five elements:
sp = std::span{vec.end()-5, vec.end()};
print("last 5:   ", sp);

```

Output:

```

vec:      Rome Tokyo Cairo Berlin Sydney
first 3:  Rome Tokyo Cairo
vec:      Berlin Cairo Rome Sydney Tokyo
sorted:   Berlin Cairo Rome
more:    undefined behavior
more:    Berlin Cairo Rome
all:     Berlin Cairo Rome Sydney Tokyo Rio
last 5:   Cairo Rome Sydney Tokyo Rio

```

Also with:

```
sp = std::span{vec}.last(5);
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

251 IT communication

## Example Using a Span with Fixed Extent

C++20

```

std::vector<std::string> vec {"Rome", "Tokyo", "Cairo", "Berlin", "Sydney"};
print("vec:      ", vec);

// view to first 3 elements: 
std::span<std::string, 3> sp{vec.data(), 3};    // note: elements are not const
print("first 3:  ", sp);

// sort elements in the referenced vector:
std::ranges::sort(sp);
print("vec:      ", vec);
print("sorted:   ", sp);

// insert new element:
vec.push_back("Rio");
print("more:     ", sp);   // Runtime ERROR
// - must re-assign reallocated memory of vector
sp = std::span{vec.data(), 3};
print("more:     ", sp);   // OK

// let span refer to the vector as a whole:
sp = vec;                // ERROR: wrong size

```

Output:

```

vec:      Rome Tokyo Cairo Berlin Sydney
first 3:  Rome Tokyo Cairo
vec:      Cairo Rome Tokyo Berlin Sydney
sorted:   Cairo Rome Tokyo
more:    undefined behavior
more:    Cairo Rome Tokyo
all:     Cairo Rome Tokyo Berlin Sydney Rio

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

252 IT communication

## std::span<> Operations

C++20

| Operation                               | Effect                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| constructors                            | Creates or copies a span                                                 |
| destructor                              | Destroys a span                                                          |
| =                                       | Assigns a new sequence of values                                         |
| <code>sp.empty()</code>                 | Returns whether the span is empty                                        |
| <code>sp.size()</code>                  | Returns the number of elements                                           |
| <code>sp.size_bytes()</code>            | Returns the size of memory used for all elements                         |
| <code>sp.begin(), sp.end()</code>       | Return begin and end iterators                                           |
| <code>sp.rbegin(), sp.rend()</code>     | Return iterators for reverse iterations                                  |
| <code>sp[idx]</code>                    | Accesses an element                                                      |
| <code>sp.front(), sp.back()</code>      | Accesses the first or last element                                       |
| <code>sp.first(n)</code>                | Returns a sub-span with dynamic extent of the first $n$ elements         |
| <code>sp.first&lt;n&gt;()</code>        | Returns a sub-span with fixed extent of the first $n$ elements           |
| <code>sp.last(n)</code>                 | Returns a sub-span with dynamic extent of the last $n$ elements          |
| <code>sp.last&lt;n&gt;()</code>         | Returns a sub-span with fixed extent of the last $n$ elements            |
| <code>sp.subspan(off)</code>            | Returns a sub-span with dynamic extent skipping the first $off$ elements |
| <code>sp.subspan(off, n)</code>         | Returns a sub-span with dynamic extent of $n$ after $off$ elements       |
| <code>sp.subspan&lt;off&gt;()</code>    | Returns a sub-span with same extent skipping the first $off$ elements    |
| <code>sp.subspan&lt;off, n&gt;()</code> | Returns a sub-span with fixed extent of $n$ after $off$ elements         |
| <code>sp.data()</code>                  | Returns a raw pointer to the elements                                    |
| <code>sp.as_bytes()</code>              | Returns the memory of the elements as a span of read-only std::bytes     |
| <code>sp.as_writable_bytes()</code>     | Returns the memory of the elements as a span of writable std::bytes      |

- No comparisons (not even ==), `swap()`, `assign()`, `at()`, I/O
- `cbegin()`, `cend()`, `crbegin()`, and `crend()` with C++23

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

253 IT communication

## std::span<> Initializations

C++20

### • Spans may be initialized by

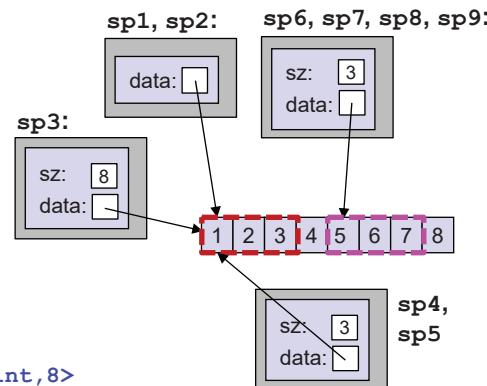
- Raw array or `std::array`
- Continuous sized range
- Begin and end/sentinel
- Begin and size
- `std::views::counted(beg, sz)`

```

int a8[] = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8};
std::array arr{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8};
std::vector vec{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8};

std::span sp1 = a8;                                // std::span<int, 8>
std::span sp2 = arr;                               // std::span<int, 8>
std::span sp3 = vec;                               // std::span<int> (initially 8 elements)
std::span sp4{a8, 3};                            // std::span<int> (initially 3 elements)
std::span sp5{arr.data(), 3};                      // std::span<int> (initially 3 elements)
std::span sp6{a8 + 4, 3};                          // std::span<int> (initially 3 elements)
std::span sp7{vec.data() + 4, 3};                  // std::span<int> (initially 3 elements)
std::span sp8{std::ranges::find(arr, 5),
             std::ranges::find(arr, 8)};           // std::span<int> (initially 3 elements)
auto sp9 = std::views::counted(arr.data() + 4, 3); // std::span<int> (initially 3 elements)
std::span sp0{arr.data(), 10};                     // undefined behavior (arr doesn't have 10 elements)

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

254 IT communication

**std::span<> Caveats**

C++20

- Don't use spans when they refer to invalid elems/memory
- Spans do not propagate const

```
std::vector<std::string> vec1{"one", "two", "3", "some other long string"};
std::span sp1 = vec1;           // span with 4 elements

vec1.clear();                  // remove/destroy all elements
print(sp1);                   // RUNTIME ERROR (printing destroyed strings)

vec1 = {"other", "values"};
sp1 = vec1;                   // span now has 2 elements
print(sp1);                   // OK
```

```
std::vector<std::string> vec2{"one", "two", "three", "four"};
const std::span sp2 = vec2;
std::ranges::sort(sp2);        // OK (elements are not const)
print(vec2);                  // elements in vec2 are sorted

std::span<const std::string> sp3 = vec2;
std::ranges::sort(sp3);        // ERROR: elements are const

std::span sp4 = std::as_const(vec2);
std::ranges::sort(sp4);        // ERROR: elements are const
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

255 IT communication

**std::span<> Caveats**

C++20

- Span sizes have to fit
  - Otherwise, you get compile-time or runtime errors

```
std::vector v{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10};

std::span<int> spDyn{v.data() + 3, 5};           // print span with dynamic extent
print(spDyn.last(3));                            // print span with fixed extent
print(spDyn.last<3>());                         // runtime ERROR (undefined behavior)
print(spDyn.last(6));                            // runtime ERROR (undefined behavior)

std::span<int, 2> spTmp{v.data() + 3, 5};       // runtime ERROR (undefined behavior)

std::span<int, 5> spFix{v + 3, 5};              // OK
print(spFix.last(3));                           // print span with dynamic extent
print(spFix.last<3>());                         // print span with fixed extent
print(spFix.last(6));                           // runtime ERROR (undefined behavior)
print(spFix.last<6>());                         // compile-time ERROR

spFix = spDyn;                                  // compile-time ERROR
spFix = v;                                      // compile-time ERROR
spDyn = spFix;                                  // OK (spDyn has 5 elements)
spDyn = v;                                      // OK (spDyn has 10 elements)
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

256 IT communication

## Passing Spans as Parameters

C++20

```

template<typename T, std::size_t Sz>
void printSpan(std::span<T, Sz> sp) // for all spans
{
    for (const auto& elem : sp) {
        std::cout << '!' << elem << "\n";
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

std::vector<std::string> vec{"New York", "Tokyo", "Rio", "Berlin", "Sydney"};

std::span<const std::string, 3> sp3{vec.begin(), 3}; // fixed span with const elements
printSpan("sp3", sp3);

std::span<std::string, 3> sp3b{vec.begin(), 3}; // fixed span with non-const elements
printSpan("sp3b", sp3b);

std::span<const std::string> sp{vec.begin(), 3}; // dynamic span with const elements
printSpan("sp", sp);

printSpan(vec); // ERROR: template type deduction fails
printSpan(std::span{vec}); // OK

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

257 IT communication

## C++20: Conditional explicit for std::span<>

C++20

- Conditional explicit is used in the Standard Library

- std::pair, std::tuple, std::optional, std::span, ...

```

namespace std {
    template<typename ElemtType, size_t Extent = dynamic_extent>
    class span {
        ...
        template<typename It>
        constexpr explicit(extent != dynamic_extent) span(It beg, size_type count);
        template<typename It1, typename It2>
        constexpr explicit(extent != dynamic_extent) span(It1 beg, It2 end);
        ...
    };

    void fooDyn(std::span<int>);
    void fooFix(std::span<int, 3>);

    std::vector coll{1, 2, 3, 4, 5};
    fooDyn({coll.begin(), 3}); // OK
    fooFix({coll.begin(), 3}); // ERROR: no implicit conversion supported

    std::span<int> spDyn1(coll.begin(), 3); // OK: direct initialization
    std::span<int> spDyn2 = {coll.begin(), 3}; // OK: copy initialization with implicit conversion
    std::span<int, 3> spFix1(coll.begin(), 3); // OK: direct initialization
    std::span<int, 3> spFix2 = {coll.begin(), 3}; // ERROR: no implicit conversion supported
    fooDyn(spFix1); // OK
    fooFix(spDyn1); // ERROR: no implicit conversion supported
}

```

Support implicit type conversions  
only for spans with dynamic extent

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

258 IT communication

**C++23: std::mdspan<>**

C++23

```

std::vector v = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12};

// 2 rows of 6 values each:
std::mdspan mds1{v.data(), 2, 6};
print2D(mds1);

// fixed or dynamic extent:
std::mdspan<int, std::extents<std::size_t, 2, 6>> mds2{v.data()};
std::mdspan<int,
            std::extents<std::size_t, std::dynamic_extent, std::dynamic_extent>,
            std::layout_right> mds3{v.data(), 2, 6};

// 2 rows of 6 values each (opposite layout):
std::mdspan<int, std::extents<std::size_t, 2, 6>, std::layout_left> mds4{v.data()};
print2D(mds4);

// 3 rows (every 3rd elem) of 4 values:
std::mdspan<int,
            std::extents<std::size_t, std::dynamic_extent, std::dynamic_extent>,
            std::layout_stride> mds5{v.data(),
                                     {std::dextents<std::size_t, 2>{3, 4},
                                      std::array{1, 3}}};

print2D(mds5);

```

Output:

```

1 2 3 4 5 6
7 8 9 10 11 12

1 3 5 7 9 11
2 4 6 8 10 12

1 4 7 10
2 5 8 11
3 6 9 12

```

<https://godbolt.org/z/K785xbK9e>

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

259

IT communication

**C++20****Formatted Output****C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

260

IT communication

## C++20: Formatted Output

C++20

- Flexible formatting like with `sprintf()`

- type safe
- extensible

```
#include <format>

std::string str{"hello"};
std::cout << std::format("String '{}' has {} characters\n", str, str.size());
        //=> String 'hello' has 5 characters
std::cout << std::format("{} is the size of string '{}'\n", str, str.size());
        //=> 5 is the size of string 'hello'

std::format("{:7}",    42)           // yields "      42"
std::format("{:7}",   42.0)          // yields "     42"
std::format("{:7.2f}", 42.0)         // yields " 42.00"
std::format("{:7}",   true)          // yields "true   "
std::format("{:7}",   '@')           // yields "@     "
std::format("{0}: {0:+07d}", '@')   // yields "@: +000064"

std::format("{:<7}", 42)           // yields "42      "
std::format("{:^7}", 42)            // yields " 42     "
std::format("{:*^7}", 42)           // yields "***42***"
std::format("{:7b}", 1000)          // yields "1111101000"
```

Yields `std::string`  
(with allocated memory)

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

261 IT communication

## C++20: Formatted Output

C++20

- You can write formatted

- directly into reserved/existing memory
- directly to a stream

```
// formatted output to a buffer:
char buffer[64];
auto ret = std::format_to_n(buffer, std::size(buffer) - 1,
                           "String '{}' has {} chars\n", str, str.size());
buffer[ret.size] = '\0'; // append trailing null terminator
std::cout << "buffer: " << buffer << '\n';

// formatted output directly to std::cout:
std::format_to(std::ostreambuf_iterator<char>(std::cout),
               "String '{}' has {} chars\n", str, str.size());

// append formatted output to a string s:
std::string s;
std::format_to(std::back_inserter(s),
               "String '{}' has {} chars\n", str, str.size());
```

might cut output if  
not enough room

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

262 IT communication

## C++20: Formatting Type Specifiers

C++20

| Spec.                         | Meaning                           | 42       | '0'      | true | "hello" | -1.0          | 1785856.0      |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|----------|------|---------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Default format with {}</b> |                                   | 42       | @        | true | hello   | -1            | 1.785856e+06   |
| d                             | decimal                           | 42       | 64       | 1    |         |               |                |
| b, B                          | binary                            | 101010   | 1000000  | 1    |         |               |                |
| #b, #B                        | binary with prefix                | 0b101010 | 0b100000 | 0b1  |         |               |                |
| o                             | octal                             | 52       | 100      | 1    |         |               |                |
| x, X                          | hex                               | 2a       | 40       | 1    |         |               |                |
| #x, #X                        | hex with prefix                   | 0x2a     | 0x40     | 0x1  |         |               |                |
| c                             | character                         | *        | @        |      |         |               |                |
| s                             | string                            |          |          | true | hello   |               |                |
| #                             | force dot                         |          |          |      |         | -1.           | 1.785856e+06   |
| g, G                          | general<br>(fixed or exponential) |          |          |      |         | -1            | 1.78586e+06    |
| #g, #G                        | general<br>(force dot/zeros)      |          |          |      |         | -1.00000      | 1.78586e+06    |
| f, F                          | fixed                             |          |          |      |         | -1.000000     | 1785856.000000 |
| e, E                          | exponential                       |          |          |      |         | -1.000000e+00 | 1.785856e+06   |
| a, A                          | hex float                         |          |          |      |         | -1p+0         | 1.b4p+20       |
| p                             | hex ptr<br>(void* or nullptr)     |          |          |      |         |               |                |

Also strings and string views

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

263 IT communication

## C++20: Formatting Format

C++20

- Format strings:

{ arg-id<sub>opt</sub> : fill<sub>opt</sub> align<sub>opt</sub> sign<sub>opt</sub> #<sub>opt</sub> 0<sub>opt</sub> width<sub>opt</sub> . prec<sub>opt</sub> L<sub>opt</sub> type<sub>opt</sub> }

- align: < (left), > (right), ^ (centered)
- sign: - (- only (default)), + (- or +), space (- or space)
- #: alternate form (prefix for int, force dot for floats)
- 0: leading 0
- width: integer or { arg-id<sub>opt</sub> }
- precision: integer or { arg-id<sub>opt</sub> }
- L: locale-specific form
- type: d (decimal), b,B, o, x,X (bin, oct, hex), f,F, e,E, g,G, a,A (fixed, scientific, general, hex float), c (char), s (string), p (hex ptr)

```
int width = 10;
int precision = 3;
std::format("{:0{}.{}}", 12.345678, width, precision); // yields "00000012.3"
std::format("{0:0{1}.{2}f}", 12.345678, width, precision); // yields "000012.346"
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

264 IT communication

## C++20: Formatting Error Handling

C++20

- Format errors are detected at compile time (if possible)
    - According to C++20 fixes with <http://wg21.link/p2216r3>
  - Runtime format errors throw `std::format_error`
- ```
try {
    std::format("{}:{}", 42, 4.2)                                // OK

    std::format("{}:{}", 42)                                         // compile-time ERROR

    const char* fmt1 = "{}:{}";
    std::format(fmt1, 42, 4.2)                                       // runtime format string
                                                               // compile-time ERROR

    constexpr const char* fmt2 = "{}:{}";
    std::format(fmt2, 42, 4.2)                                       // compile-time format string
                                                               // OK

    const char* fmt3 = "{}:{}";
    std::vformat(fmt3, std::make_format_args(42, 4.2)) // OK

    const char* fmt4 = "{}:{}";
    std::vformat(fmt4, std::make_format_args(42))    // std::format_error exception
}

catch (const std::format_error& e) {
    std::cerr << "FORMATTING EXCEPTION: " << e.what() << std::endl;
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

265 IT communication

## C++20: Performance of Formatted Output

C++20

- `format()` should have better performance than `sprintf()`
  - Especially with compile-time parsing (see [wg21.link/p2216](http://wg21.link/p2216))
  - Implementations are working on it
    - On VC++, compiling with `/utf-8` might make a difference
- Some numbers:
 (different platforms, very rough tendencies)
  - Marc Gregoire 2019: <http://youtu.be/Y652wQqbYEI?t=3168>
  - Nico Josuttis 2023: <https://www.godbolt.org/z/MEz9PYTEb>

Method	M. Gregoire	N. Josuttis				
	clang	gcc		clang	VC++	
<code>sprintf()</code>	882	343	2337	309	199	251
<code>ostringstream</code>	1892	448	2537	314	579	606
<code>std::to_string()</code>	1167	365	2461	219	281	280
<code>std::to_chars()</code>		143	290	94	55	54
<code>std::format()</code>	676	338	289	236	151	152
<code>std::format_to()</code>	499	343	292	251	125	124

No formatting,  
just the value

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

266 IT communication

## C++20: std::format() Using a Locale

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <format>
...
std::locale getLocale()
{
    // try to use German locale:
#ifdef _MSC_VER
    auto nameDE = "deu_deu.1252";
#else
    auto nameDE = "de_DE";
#endif
    try {
        return std::locale{nameDE};      // return German locale
    }
    catch (const std::exception& e) {
        std::cerr << "EXCEPTION: " << e.what() << '\n';
        std::cerr << " '" << nameDE << "' not supported\n";
        return std::locale{""};          // return locale from environment
    }
}

// initialize locale and use it for a floating-point value:
std::locale loc = getLocale();
std::cout << std::format(loc, "{0} {0:L}\n", 1000.7); // 1000.7 1.000,7
```

Possible Output:

1000.7 1.000,7

Possible Output:

EXCEPTION: ...  
'de\_DE' not supported

1000.7 1000.7

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

267 IT communication

## C++20: std::format() with User-Defined Facet

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <format>
...
class GermanBoolNames : public std::numpunct_byname<char> {
public:
    GermanBoolNames (const std::string& name)
        : std::numpunct_byname<char>(name) {
    }
protected:
    virtual std::string do_truename() const override {
        return "wahr";
    }
    virtual std::string do_falsename() const override {
        return "falsch";
    }
};

// create locale with German bool names:
std::locale locBool{std::cout.getloc(), new GermanBoolNames("")};

// use local to print Boolean values:
std::cout << std::format(locBool, "{0} {0:L}\n", false);
```

Output:

false falsch

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

268 IT communication

## C++20: Implementing a Formatter

C++20

- You can provide user-defined formatters

```
MyType x = 42;
std::format("{}", x)           // OK: "42"
std::format("{0:7}", x)         // OK: "      42"
std::format("{:^7}", x)          // OK: " 42  "
std::format("{:_^7}", x)         // OK: "__42__"
```

- You have to specialize `std::formatter<>`

- Implement the member function `parse()`
  - for parsing the (relevant part of the) format string
  - callable at compile time
- Implement the member function `format()`
  - for performing the formatting

- Can be simplified by delegating to or deriving from standard formatters

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

269 IT communication

## Example of Implementing a Formatter

C++20

```
template<>
class std::formatter<MyType>
{
    int width = 0; // specified width
public:
    constexpr auto parse(std::format_parse_context& ctx) -> decltype(ctx.begin()) {
        auto pos = ctx.begin();
        for (; pos != ctx.end() && *pos != '}'; ++pos) {
            if (*pos < '0' || *pos > '9') {
                throw std::format_error{"MyType only allows digits for width"};
            }
            width = width * 10 + *pos - '0'; // process next digit for the width
        }
        if (width == 0) width = 1; // format_to() below needs a positive width
        return pos; // return position of '}'
    }

    auto format(const MyType& v, std::format_context& ctx) const -> decltype(ctx.out()) {
        return std::format_to(ctx.out(), "{}", v.getValue(), width);
    }
};
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

270 IT communication

## Formatter Delegating to Standard Formatters

C++20

```

class MyType {
public:
    ...
    int getValue() const;
};

template<>
class std::formatter<MyType>
{
    std::formatter<int> f;           // standard formatter that does the work

public:
    constexpr auto parse(std::format_parse_context& ctx) {
        return f.parse(ctx);          // delegate parsing of the format string
    }

    auto format(const MyType& obj, std::format_context& ctx) const {
        return f.format(obj.getValue(), ctx); // delegate formatting of the value
    }
};

```

```

MyType x{42};
std::format("{}mm", x)           // OK: "42mm"
std::format("{0:7}mm", x)         // OK: "      42mm"
std::format("{:^7}", x)           // OK: " 42  "
std::format("{:_^7}", x)          // OK: " _42_ "
std::format("{0:X}:{0}", x);     // OK: "2A:42"

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

271 IT communication

## Formatter Deriving from Standard Formatters

C++20

```

class MyType {
public:
    ...
    int getValue() const;
};

template<>
struct std::formatter<MyType> : std::formatter<int>
{
    auto format(const MyType& obj, std::format_context& ctx) const {
        return std::formatter<int>::format(obj.getValue(), ctx); // format value
    }
};

```

```

MyType x{42};
std::format("{}mm", x)           // OK: "42mm"
std::format("{0:7}mm", x)         // OK: "      42mm"
std::format("{:^7}", x)           // OK: " 42  "
std::format("{:_^7}", x)          // OK: " _42_ "
std::format("{0:X}:{0}", x);     // OK: "2A:42"

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

272 IT communication

## C++20: Formatters Using String Formatters

C++20

```

enum class Color { red, green, blue };

template<> struct std::formatter<Color> : std::formatter<std::string> {
    auto format(Color c, format_context& ctx) const {
        std::string value;
        switch (c) {
            using enum Color;
            case red:   value = "red";
                         break;
            case green: value = "green";
                         break;
            case blue:  value = "blue";
                         break;
            default:   value = std::format("Color{}", static_cast<int>(c));
                         break;
        }
        return std::formatter<std::string>::format(value, ctx);
    }
};

for (auto col : {Color::red, Color::green, Color::blue, Color{13}}) {
    std::cout << std::format(" {:.^8} for {:>2}\n", col,
                           static_cast<int>(col));
}

```

If only string literals are used, use `std::string_view` formatter

Output:

```

..red... for 0
.green.. for 1
..blue.. for 2
Color13. for 13

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

273 IT communication

## Formatted Output for Containers/Ranges

C++23

```

...
#include <format>
#include <print>

int main()
{
    std::vector<int> coll{0, 8, 15, 47, 11, -1};

    std::cout << std::format("{}\n", coll);
    std::cout << std::format("{:+}\n", coll);
    std::cout << std::format("{:03x}\n", coll);

    std::print("{1} elems: {0}\n", coll, coll.size());
    std::println("coll: {}", coll);
    std::println("");

    std::vector<std::string> cities{"Kiev", "Rio", "Sydney", "Berlin"};
    std::cout << std::format("{}\n", cities);
    std::cout << std::format("{::}\n", cities);
    std::cout << std::format("{::3}\n", cities);
}

```

Output:

```

[0, 8, 15, 47, 11, -1]
[+0, +8, +15, +47, +11, -1]
[000, 008, 00f, 02f, 00b, -01]

6 elems: [0, 8, 15, 47, 11, -1]
coll: [0, 8, 15, 47, 11, -1]

["Kiev", "Rio", "Sydney", "Berlin"]
[Kiev, Rio, Sydney, Berlin]
[Kie, Rio, Syd, Ber]

```

<https://www.godbolt.org/z/56zqc45ra>

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

274 IT communication

**C++20****Calendars and Time Zones****Example of Chrono Durations**

C++11

```
#include <chrono>
...
std::chrono::milliseconds a{10};
std::chrono::duration<double, std::ratio<2,3>> b{7.9};
auto c = a + b; // compiler computes resulting type 1/3000
// and generates code for: c = a*3 + b*2000
std::this_thread::sleep_for(c);

std::cout << c.count() << ' '
<< decltype(c)::period::num << '/'
<< decltype(c)::period::den << "s\n";

std::chrono::milliseconds d1{c}; // ERROR
std::chrono::duration<double, std::milli> d2{c};
std::cout << d2.count() << "ms\n"; // OK
auto d3 = std::chrono::round<std::chrono::milliseconds>(c);
std::cout << d3.count() << "ms\n"; // OK
```

Shortcut for  
`std::chrono::duration<int, std::milli>`  
 or  
`std::chrono::duration<int, std::ratio<1,1000>>`

a:	10	$\frac{1}{1000}$
b:	7.9	$\frac{2}{3}$
c:	15830.0	$\frac{1}{3000}$

Output:

15830 1/3000s

5276.67ms

5277ms

## Example of Chrono Durations with Time Literals

C++14

```
#include <chrono>
...
using namespace std::literals; // or: using namespace std;
auto a = 10ms;

std::chrono::duration<double, std::ratio<2,3>> b{7.9};

auto c = a + b; // compiler computes resulting type 1/3000
                 // and generates code for: c = a*3 + b*2000

std::this_thread::sleep_for(c);

std::cout << c.count() << ' '
      << decltype(c)::period::num << '/'
      << decltype(c)::period::den << "s\n";

std::chrono::milliseconds d1{c};      // ERROR
std::chrono::duration<double, std::milli> d2{c};
std::cout << d2.count() << "ms\n"; // OK
auto d3 = std::chrono::round<std::chrono::milliseconds>(c);
std::cout << d3.count() << "ms\n"; // OK
```

a:	10	$\frac{1}{1000}$
b:	7.9	$\frac{2}{3}$
c:	15830.0	$\frac{1}{3000}$

Output:

15830 1/3000s

5276.67ms

5277ms

## Example of Chrono Durations with Time Literals

C++11 / C++20

```
#include <chrono>
...
using namespace std::literals; // or: using namespace std;
auto a = 10ms;

std::chrono::duration<double, std::ratio<2,3>> b{7.9};

auto c = a + b; // compiler computes resulting type 1/3000
                 // and generates code for: c = a*3 + b*2000

std::this_thread::sleep_for(c);

std::cout << c.count() << ' '
      << decltype(c)::period::num << '/'
      << decltype(c)::period::den << "s\n";

std::chrono::milliseconds d1{c};      // ERROR
std::chrono::duration<double, std::milli> d2{c};
std::cout << d2.count() << "ms\n"; // OK
auto d3 = std::chrono::round<std::chrono::milliseconds>(c);
std::cout << d3.count() << "ms\n"; // OK
std::cout << d3 << " " << c << '\n'; // since C++20
```

a:	10	$\frac{1}{1000}$
b:	7.9	$\frac{2}{3}$
c:	15830.0	$\frac{1}{3000}$

Output:

15830 1/3000s

5276.67ms

5277ms

5276ms 15830[1/3000]s

## Measurements with `std::chrono`

C++11 / C++20

```
#include <chrono>
...
auto t0 = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
... // do whatever we have to measure
auto t1 = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();

auto diff = std::chrono::round<std::chrono::milliseconds>(t1 - t0);
std::cout << "diff: " << diff.count() << "ms\n";
std::cout << "diff: " << diff << '\n';                                // since C++20
std::cout << "diff: " << t1 - t0 << '\n';                            // since C++20

std::chrono::duration<double, std::milli> diff2 = t1 - t0;
std::cout << "exact: " << diff2.count() << "ms\n";
std::cout << "exact: " << diff2 << '\n';                                // since C++20

std::cout << std::format("{} aka {}\n", t1 - t0, diff2);    // since C++20
```

**Possible Output:**

```
diff: 80ms
diff: 80ms
diff: 79810300ns
exact: 79.8103ms
exact: 79.8103ms
79810300ns aka 79.8103ms
```

## C++20: Chrono with Calendar and Time-Zone Library

C++20

- **Extensions to `<chrono>`** (introduced with C++11):
  - **Direct (formatted) output of**
    - Durations, time points, dates, ...
  - **Calendar functionality**
    - Canonical calendar `sys_days` (days from 1.1.70)
    - Civil calendar with various typical representations and types
  - **New alias names** for durations, timepoints, months, weekdays, logical days (e.g. "last"), ...
    - e.g.: `month`, `months`, `November`, `last`, `Sunday[2]`
  - **Time zone support**
  - **New clocks**
    - `utc_clock`, `gps_clock`, `tai_clock`, `file_clock`, `local_t`
    - Conversions between clocks
- **Type safe, fast/small, `constexpr` as possible**

## Let's Have a Party

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <chrono>
using namespace std::literals;

auto firstDay = 2021y / 1 / 1;
auto lastDay = 31d / 12 / 2021;

for (auto d = firstDay; d <= lastDay; d += std::chrono::months{1}) {
    std::cout << d << ": Party\n";
}
```

Output:

2021-01-01: Party  
 2021-02-01: Party  
 2021-03-01: Party  
 2021-04-01: Party  
 2021-05-01: Party  
 2021-06-01: Party  
 2021-07-01: Party  
 2021-08-01: Party  
 2021-09-01: Party  
 2021-10-01: Party  
 2021-11-01: Party  
 2021-12-01: Party

**firstDay** is initialized as follows:

```
std::chrono::year / int
=> std::chrono::year_month / int
=> std::chrono::year_month_day
```

**lastDay** is initialized as follows:

```
std::chrono::day / int
=> std::chrono::month_day / int
=> std::chrono::year_month_day
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

281 IT communication

## Let's Have a Party

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <chrono>
using namespace std::literals;

auto firstDay = std::chrono::January / 1 / 2021;
auto lastDay = 31d / 12 / 2021;

for (auto d = firstDay; d <= lastDay; d += std::chrono::months{1}) {
    std::cout << d << ": Party\n";
}
```

Output:

2021-01-01: Party  
 2021-02-01: Party  
 2021-03-01: Party  
 2021-04-01: Party  
 2021-05-01: Party  
 2021-06-01: Party  
 2021-07-01: Party  
 2021-08-01: Party  
 2021-09-01: Party  
 2021-10-01: Party  
 2021-11-01: Party  
 2021-12-01: Party

**firstDay** is initialized as follows:

```
std::chrono::month / int
=> std::chrono::month_day / int
=> std::chrono::year_month_day
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

282 IT communication

## Let's Have a Party

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <chrono>
using namespace std::literals;
#include <format>

auto firstDay = std::chrono::January / 1 / 2021;
auto lastDay = 31d / 12 / 2021;

std::cout << firstDay.year() << ":\n";
for (auto d = firstDay; d <= lastDay; d += std::chrono::months{1}) {
    std::cout << std::format(" {:20%a, %B %d:} Party\n", d);
}
```

Output:

```
2021:
Fri, January 01: Party
Mon, February 01: Party
Mon, March 01: Party
Thu, April 01: Party
Sat, May 01: Party
Tue, June 01: Party
Thu, July 01: Party
Sun, August 01: Party
Wed, September 01: Party
Fri, October 01: Party
Mon, November 01: Party
Wed, December 01: Party
```

**firstDay** is initialized as follows:

```
std::chrono::month / int
=> std::chrono::month_day / int
=> std::chrono::year_month_day
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

283 IT communication

## Let's Have a Party

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <chrono>
using namespace std::literals;

auto firstDay = 2021y / 1 / 31;
auto lastDay = 31d / 12 / 2021;

for (auto d = firstDay; d <= lastDay; d += std::chrono::months{1}) {
    std::cout << d << ": Party\n";
}
```

Output:

```
2021-01-31: Party
2021-02-31 is not a valid date: Party
2021-03-31: Party
2021-04-31 is not a valid date: Party
2021-05-31: Party
2021-06-31 is not a valid date: Party
2021-07-31: Party
2021-08-31: Party
2021-09-31 is not a valid date: Party
2021-10-31: Party
2021-11-31 is not a valid date: Party
2021-12-31: Party
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

284 IT communication

## Let's Have a Party

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <chrono>
using namespace std::literals;

auto firstDay = 2021y / 1 / 31;
auto lastDay = 31d / 12 / 2021;

for (auto d = firstDay; d <= lastDay; d += std::chrono::months{1}) {
    if (d.ok()) {
        std::cout << d << ": Party\n";
    }
    else {
        std::cout << d.year() / d.month() / 1 + std::chrono::months{1}
            << ": Party\n";
    }
}
```

Output:

```
2021-01-31: Party
2021-03-01: Party
2021-03-31: Party
2021-05-01: Party
2021-05-31: Party
2021-07-01: Party
2021-07-31: Party
2021-08-31: Party
2021-10-01: Party
2021-10-31: Party
2021-12-01: Party
2021-12-31: Party
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

285 IT communication

## Let's Have a Party

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <chrono>
using namespace std::literals;

auto firstDay = 2021y / 1 / std::chrono::last;
auto lastDay = 12 / 31d / 2021;

for (auto d = firstDay; d <= lastDay; d += std::chrono::months{1}) {
    std::cout << d << ": Party\n";
}
```

Output:

```
2021/Jan/last: Party
2021/Feb/last: Party
2021/Mar/last: Party
2021/Apr/last: Party
2021/May/last: Party
2021/Jun/last: Party
2021/Jul/last: Party
2021/Aug/last: Party
2021/Sep/last: Party
2021/Oct/last: Party
2021/Nov/last: Party
2021/Dec/last: Party
```

**firstDay has type  
std::chrono::year\_month\_day\_last**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

286 IT communication

## Let's Have a Party

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <chrono>
using namespace std::literals;

auto firstDay = 2021y / 1 / std::chrono::last;
auto lastDay = 12 / 31d / 2021;

for (auto d = firstDay; d <= lastDay; d += std::chrono::months{1}) {
    std::cout << std::format("{:13%B ~d}: Party\n", d);
}
```

Output:

```
January 31 : Party
February 28 : Party
March 31 : Party
April 30 : Party
May 31 : Party
June 30 : Party
July 31 : Party
August 31 : Party
September 30 : Party
October 31 : Party
November 30 : Party
December 31 : Party
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

287 IT communication

## Let's Have a Party

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <chrono>
using namespace std::literals;

auto firstDay = 2021y / 1 / std::chrono::last;
auto lastDay = 12 / 31d / 2021;

for (auto d = firstDay; d <= lastDay; d += std::chrono::months{1}) {
    if (std::chrono::weekday(d) != std::chrono::Sunday) {
        std::cout << std::format("{:~a, ~b ~d} is Party\n", d);
    }
}
```

Output:

```
Wed, Mar 31 is Party
Fri, Apr 30 is Party
Mon, May 31 is Party
Wed, Jun 30 is Party
Sat, Jul 31 is Party
Tue, Aug 31 is Party
Thu, Sep 30 is Party
Tue, Nov 30 is Party
Fri, Dec 31 is Party
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

288 IT communication

## Let's Have a Party in Multiple Time Zones

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <chrono>
using namespace std::literals;

auto firstDay = 2021y / 1 / std::chrono::last;
auto lastDay = 12 / 31d / 2021;

for (auto d = firstDay; d <= lastDay; d += std::chrono::months{1}) {
    auto tp{std::chrono::local_days{d} + 18h + 30min};           // @ 18:30 local time
    std::chrono::zoned_time timeLocal{std::chrono::current_zone(), tp};
    std::cout << std::format("{0:13%B %d:} Local {0:%R %Z}\n", timeLocal);

    std::chrono::zoned_time timeLA{"America/Los_Angeles", timeLocal};
    std::cout << std::format("{:>13} LA    {:+R %Z}\n", "", timeLA);
}
```

**Note:** Needs *IANA Time Zone DB* support

- Support not required for every platform
  - Visual C++ has limitations (uses ICU time zone support)

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

289 IT communication

## Let's Have a Party in Multiple Time Zones

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <chrono>
using namespace std::literals;

try {
    auto firstDay = 2021y / 1 / std::chrono::last;
    auto lastDay = 12 / 31d / 2021;

    for (auto d = firstDay; d <= lastDay; d += std::chrono::months{1}) {
        auto tp{std::chrono::local_days{d} + 18h + 30min};           // @ 18:30 local time
        std::chrono::zoned_time timeLocal{std::chrono::current_zone(), tp};
        std::cout << std::format("{0:13%B %d:} Local {0:%R %Z}\n", timeLocal);

        std::chrono::zoned_time timeLA{"America/Los_Angeles", timeLocal};
        std::cout << std::format("{:>13} LA    {:+R %Z}\n", "", timeLA);
    }
}
catch (const std::exception& e) {
    std::cerr << "EXCEPTION: " << e.what() << '\n';
}
```

**Throws std::runtime\_error  
if there is not time zone database**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

290 IT communication

**C++20**

# Calendars and Time Zones in Detail

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

291

Chrono Date and Duration Types			C++20		
Calendrical Type	Literal Suffix	Output Format	Duration Type	Literal Suffix	Output Format
<code>day</code>	<code>d</code>	05	<code>days</code>		1d
			<code>weeks</code>		1[604800]s
<code>month</code>		Feb	<code>months</code>		1[2629746]s
<code>year</code>	<code>y</code>	1999	<code>years</code>		1[31556952]s
<code>month_day</code>		Feb/05			
<code>month_day_last</code>		Feb/last			
<code>year_month</code>		1999/Feb	<code>hours</code>	<code>h</code>	1h
<code>year_month_day</code>		1999-02-05	<code>minutes</code>	<code>min</code>	1min
<code>year_month_day_last</code>		1999/Feb/last	<code>seconds</code>	<code>s</code>	1s
<code>weekday</code>		Mon	<code>milliseconds</code>	<code>ms</code>	1ms
<code>weekday_indexed</code>		Mon[2]	<code>microseconds</code>	<code>us</code>	1µs or 1us
<code>weekday_last</code>		Mon[last]	<code>nanoseconds</code>	<code>ns</code>	1ns
<code>month_weekday</code>		Feb/Mon[2]			
<code>month_weekday_last</code>		Feb/Mon[last]			
<code>year_month_weekday</code>		1999/Feb/Mon[2]			
<code>year_month_weekday_last</code>		1999/Feb/Mon[last]			

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

292

## Format Specifiers for Chrono Types

C++20

Spec.	Example	Meaning	Spec.	Example	Meaning
%c	Sun Jun 9 17:33:16 2019	Date and time representation	<b>Times:</b>		
<b>Dates:</b>			%X	17:33:16	Time representation
%x	06/09/19	Date representation	%r	05:33:16 PM	12-hour clock time
%F	2019-06-09	year-month-day with four and two digits	%T	17:33:16.850	hour:minutes:seconds (+subsec.)
%D	06/09/19	month/day/year with two digits	<b>Other:</b>		
%e	9	Day with leading space if single digit	%R	17:33	hour:minutes with two digits
%d	09	Day as two digits	%H	17	24-hour as two digits
%b	Jun	Abbreviated month name	%I	05	12-hour as two digits
%h	Jun	ditto	%p	PM	AM or PM
%B	June	Standard or locale's month name	%M	33	Minute with two digits
%m	06	Month with two digits	%S	16.850	Seconds (+subsec.) as dec. value
%Y	2019	Year with four digits			
%y	19	Year without century as two digits			
%G	2019	ISO-week-based year as four digits			
%g	19	ISO-week-based year as two digits			
%C	20	Century as two digits			
<b>Weekdays and weeks:</b>					
%a	Sun	Abbreviated weekday name			
%A	Sunday	Weekday name			
%w	0	Weekday number (0 - 6 for Sunday - Saturday)			
%u	7	Weekday number (1 - 7 for Monday - Sunday)			
%W	22	Week of year (week 01 has first Monday)			
%U	23	Week of year (week 01 has first Sunday)			
%V	23	ISO week of year (week 01 has Jan. 4th)			

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

293 IT communication

## Calendrical Types vs. Canonical Timepoint Types

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <chrono>
using namespace std::literals;
namespace chr = std::chrono;

auto first = 2021y / 1 / 1;
auto last = 2022y / 1 / 1;

for (chr::year_month_day d = first; d < last; d += chr::months{1}) // OK
{
    std::cout << d << '\n';
}

// calendrical types do not support direct day arithmetic (not the best performance):
for (chr::year_month_day d = first; d < last; d += chr::days{1}) // ERROR

// use the canonical calendar (system days since 1970-1-1):
for (chr::sys_days d = first; d < last; d += chr::days{1}) // OK
{
    std::cout << d << '\n';
}

// canonical types do not support direct month/year arithmetic (not the best performance):
for (chr::sys_days d = first; d < last; d += chr::months{1}) // ERROR
```

**Output:**

```
2021-01-01
2021-02-01
2021-03-01
...
2021-01-01
2021-01-02
...
2021-01-31
2021-02-01
...
```

**Calendrical date type**  
 (data structure with `year`, `month`, `day`)

**Canonical timepoint type**  
`(time_point<system_clock, days>)`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

294 IT communication

## Calendrical Types vs. Canonical Timepoint Types

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <chrono>
using namespace std::literals;

auto begDay = 2021y / 1 / std::chrono::Monday[std::chrono::last];

// Compile-time ERRORS:
// - Can't compare year_month_weekday_last with year_month_weekday_last:
auto endDay = 2022y / 1 / std::chrono::Monday[std::chrono::last];
for (auto d = begDay; d < endDay; d += std::chrono::months{1}) ...

// - Can't compare sys_days with same year_month_weekday_last:
for (std::chrono::sys_days d = begDay; d < endDay; d += std::chrono::months{1}) ...

// - Can't add months/days to sys_days:
for (std::chrono::sys_days d = begDay; d < 2022y/1/1; d += std::chrono::months{1}) ...

// - Can't add weeks/days to year_month_weekday_last:
for (auto d = begDay; d.year() == begDay.year(); d += std::chrono::weeks{4}) ...

for (auto d = begDay; d.year() == begDay.year(); d += std::chrono::months{1}) { // OK
    std::cout << d << '\n';
}

for (std::chrono::sys_days d = begDay; d < 2022y/1/1; d += std::chrono::weeks{4}) { // OK
    std::cout << std::format("{:%a, %b %d}\n", d);
}
```

**Output:**

2021/Jan/Mon[last]  
 2021/Feb/Mon[last]  
 2021/Mar/Mon[last]  
 ...  
 2021/Dec/Mon[last]

Mon, Jan 25  
 Mon, Feb 22  
 Mon, Mar 22  
 ...  
 Mon, Nov 01  
 Mon, Nov 29  
 Mon, Dec 27

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

295 IT communication

## Dealing with Date and Time

C++20

```
try {
    // NOW as universal timepoint:
    auto now = std::chrono::system_clock::now(); // type time_point<>
    std::cout << "now: " << now << '\n'; // 2023-09-22 14:40:41.640617000
    std::cout << std::format("{:%A, %D at %R}\n", now); // Friday, 09/22/23 at 14:40

    // derive calendar date from now:
    std::chrono::year_month_day today{std::chrono::floor<std::chrono::days>(now)};
    std::cout << "today: " << today << '\n'; // 2023-09-22

    // derive hours, minutes, (sub)seconds from now (using duration from midnight):
    std::chrono::hh_mm_ss time{now - std::chrono::floor<std::chrono::days>(now)};
    std::cout << "time: " << time << '\n'; // 14:40:41.640617000
    std::cout << "hour: " << time.hours() << '\n'; // 14h

    // using the timezone of Sydney:
    auto tz = std::chrono::locate_zone("Australia/Sydney"); // type const time_zone*
    std::cout << tz->name() << ":\n"; // Australia/Sydney
    auto tzNow = tz->to_local(now); // type time_point<>
    std::cout << " tzNow: " << tzNow << '\n'; // 2023-09-23 00:40:41.640617000
    std::chrono::year_month_day tzDay{std::chrono::floor<std::chrono::days>(tzNow)};
    std::cout << " tzDay: " << tzDay << '\n'; // 2023-09-23
    std::chrono::hh_mm_ss tzTime{tzNow - std::chrono::floor<std::chrono::days>(tzNow)};
    std::cout << " tzTime: " << tzTime << '\n'; // 00:40:41.640617000
}
catch (const std::exception& e) {
    std::cerr << "EXCEPTION: " << e.what() << '\n';
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

296 IT communication

## Dealing with Times

C++20

- Use `std::chrono::hh_mm_ss` to deal with time attributes
  - Initialize with a duration
  - Use members `hours()`, `minutes()`, `seconds()`, `subseconds()`
- `std::format()` provides corresponding specifiers

```
auto d = 0.5 * std::chrono::days{1};
std::cout << d << '\n';
std::cout << std::chrono::hh_mm_ss{d} << '\n';
std::cout << std::chrono::hh_mm_ss{d}.hours() << '\n';
std::cout << std::format("{:%T}\n", d);

auto secs = 10000s;
std::cout << secs << '\n';
std::cout << std::chrono::hh_mm_ss{secs} << '\n';

std::chrono::duration<int, std::ratio<1,3>> third{1};
std::cout << third << '\n';
std::cout << std::chrono::hh_mm_ss{third} << '\n';
std::cout << std::chrono::hh_mm_ss{third}.subseconds() << '\n';
std::cout << std::format("{:%R %S}\n", third);
```

Output:  
 0.5d  
 12:00:00  
 12h  
 12:00:00  
 10000s  
 02:46:40  
 1[1/3]s  
 00:00:00.333333  
 333333us  
 00:00 00.333333

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

297 IT communication

## C++20: Output Formats and Invalid Dates

C++20

```
auto ymd = std::chrono::year{2021}/1/31;
auto dmy = std::chrono::day{31}/1/2021;
auto mdy = std::chrono::January/31/2021;
std::cout << "ymd: " << ymd << '\n';           // "2021-01-31"
std::cout << "dmy: " << dmy << '\n';           // "2021-01-31"
std::cout << "mdy: " << mdy << '\n';           // "2021-01-31"

auto yml = std::chrono::year{2021}/1/std::chrono::last;
std::cout << "yml: " << yml << '\n';           // "2021/Jan/last"

auto ymd2 = std::chrono::year{2021}/1/31;
ymd2 += std::chrono::months{1};
std::cout << "ymd2: " << ymd2 << '\n';       // "2021-02-31 is not a valid date"
std::cout << std::format("ymd: {:%F}", ymd2) << '\n';    // "2021-02-31"
std::cout << std::format("ymd: {:%Y-%m-%d}", ymd2) << '\n'; // "2021-02-31"

if (!ymd2.ok()) {
    ymd2 = ymd2.year()/ymd2.month()/chr::last;          // round down to last of month
    std::cout << "ymd2a: " << ymd2 << '\n';           // "2021-02-28"
    ymd2 = ymd2.year()/ymd2.month()/1 + chr::months{1}; // round up to next 1st
    std::cout << "ymd2b: " << ymd2 << '\n';           // "2021-03-01"
}
```

All:

`std::chrono::year_month_day`

only output format with `-`  
instead of `/` as separator

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

298 IT communication

## Chrono Clocks C++11 and C++20

C++11 / C++20

- **system\_clock**
  - Maps to clock of the system (epoch usually at Jan 1, 1970)
    - Supports conversions to/from `time_t`
    - May be adjusted
  - All minutes have 60 seconds (a leap second is part of the previous second)
- **steady\_clock**
  - Should not be adjusted (ideal for duration measurements and relative timers)
- **utc\_clock** since C++20
  - Clock based on UTC/GMT (epoch at Jan 1, 1970)
  - Minutes might have 61 seconds (e.g. last minute of June 30, 1972)
- **gps\_clock**
  - Clock based on the Global Positioning System (epoch at Jan 6, 1970)
  - All minutes have 60 seconds, but next minute might start earlier (currently, 18 seconds ahead)
- **tai\_clock**
  - Clock based on the International Atomic Time (epoch at Jan 1, 1958)
  - All minutes have 60 seconds, but next minute might start earlier (currently, 37 seconds ahead)
- **file\_clock**
  - for filesystem timepoints
- **local\_t**
  - Pseudo clock for *local time*

## C++20: Timepoints of Chrono Clocks

C++20

```
using namespace std::literals;
namespace chr = std::chrono;

auto tpSys = chr::sys_days{2017y/1/1} - 1000ms;           // last second of 2016
auto tpUtc = chr::clock_cast<chr::utc_clock>(tpSys); // we need a clock with leap seconds
for (auto tp = tpUtc; tp < tpUtc + 2500ms; tp += 200ms) {
    std::cout << std::format("{::%F %T} SYS ", chr::clock_cast<chr::system_clock>(tp));
    std::cout << std::format("{::%F %T %Z} ", chr::clock_cast<chr::utc_clock>(tp));
    std::cout << std::format("{::%F %T %Z} ", chr::clock_cast<chr::gps_clock>(tp));
    std::cout << std::format("{::%F %T %Z}\n", chr::clock_cast<chr::tai_clock>(tp));
}
```

**Output:**

2016-12-31 23:59:59.000 SYS	2016-12-31 23:59:59.000 UTC	2017-01-01 00:00:16.000 GPS	2017-01-01 00:00:35.000 TAI
2016-12-31 23:59:59.200 SYS	2016-12-31 23:59:59.200 UTC	2017-01-01 00:00:16.200 GPS	2017-01-01 00:00:35.200 TAI
2016-12-31 23:59:59.400 SYS	2016-12-31 23:59:59.400 UTC	2017-01-01 00:00:16.400 GPS	2017-01-01 00:00:35.400 TAI
2016-12-31 23:59:59.600 SYS	2016-12-31 23:59:59.600 UTC	2017-01-01 00:00:16.600 GPS	2017-01-01 00:00:35.600 TAI
2016-12-31 23:59:59.800 SYS	2016-12-31 23:59:59.800 UTC	2017-01-01 00:00:16.800 GPS	2017-01-01 00:00:35.800 TAI
2016-12-31 23:59:59.999 SYS	2016-12-31 23:59:60.000 UTC	2017-01-01 00:00:17.000 GPS	2017-01-01 00:00:36.000 TAI
2016-12-31 23:59:59.999 SYS	2016-12-31 23:59:60.200 UTC	2017-01-01 00:00:17.200 GPS	2017-01-01 00:00:36.200 TAI
2016-12-31 23:59:59.999 SYS	2016-12-31 23:59:60.400 UTC	2017-01-01 00:00:17.400 GPS	2017-01-01 00:00:36.400 TAI
2016-12-31 23:59:59.999 SYS	2016-12-31 23:59:60.600 UTC	2017-01-01 00:00:17.600 GPS	2017-01-01 00:00:36.600 TAI
2016-12-31 23:59:59.999 SYS	2016-12-31 23:59:60.800 UTC	2017-01-01 00:00:17.800 GPS	2017-01-01 00:00:36.800 TAI
2017-01-01 00:00:00.000 SYS	2017-01-01 00:00:00.000 UTC	2017-01-01 00:00:18.000 GPS	2017-01-01 00:00:37.000 TAI
2017-01-01 00:00:00.200 SYS	2017-01-01 00:00:00.200 UTC	2017-01-01 00:00:18.200 GPS	2017-01-01 00:00:37.200 TAI
2017-01-01 00:00:00.400 SYS	2017-01-01 00:00:00.400 UTC	2017-01-01 00:00:18.400 GPS	2017-01-01 00:00:37.400 TAI

## C++20: Chrono Clocks and Seconds

C++20

```
template<typename ClockT>
void printSeconds(int year)
{
    namespace chr = std::chrono;
    chr::sys_days sysBeg = chr::year{year} / 1 / 1;
    chr::sys_days sysEnd = chr::year{year + 1} / 1 / 1;
    auto beg = chr::clock_cast<ClockT>(sysBeg);
    auto end = chr::clock_cast<ClockT>(sysEnd);
    auto diff = chr::duration_cast<chr::seconds>(end - beg);
    std::cout << " " << diff.count() << " seconds\n";
}

for (int y : {1900, 1972, 1982, 2016, 2020}) {
    std::cout << y << ":\n";
    printSeconds<chr::system_clock>(y);
    printSeconds<chr::utc_clock>(y);
    printSeconds<chr::gps_clock>(y);
    printSeconds<chr::tai_clock>(y);
}
```

### Output:

```
1900:
31536000 seconds
31536000 seconds
31536000 seconds
31536000 seconds
1972:
31622400 seconds
31622402 seconds
31622402 seconds
31622402 seconds
1982:
31536000 seconds
31536001 seconds
31536001 seconds
31536001 seconds
2016:
31622400 seconds
31622401 seconds
31622401 seconds
31622401 seconds
2020:
31622400 seconds
31622400 seconds
31622400 seconds
31622400 seconds
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

301

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

**C++20**

**std::jthread**  
**and**  
**Stop Tokens**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

302

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Starting a Thread

C++11

- **std::async() and std::future<>**
  - High-level API
  - Function that requests to start a function/lambda in its own thread
    - Returns a handle to yield the outcome (return value or exception)
    - Request may be deferred until outcome is needed
  
- **std::thread**
  - Low-level API
  - Type of object that start a function/lambda in its own thread
    - Constructor with **callable** starts the thread
    - Has to **join()** for (or **detach()**) the thread before destructor is called
  - Threads can't return anything
  - Threads are not allowed to end with an exception

Use **std::jthread** since C++20

## Using Class std::thread

C++11

```
#include <thread>

void foo()
{
    std::string name = "Kim";
    ...
    // start thread calling task() with two args:
    std::thread t{task, name, 42};
    ...
}
```

**s** refers to a copy of **name**  
(even as a reference)

```
void task(const std::string& s,
          int val)
{
    ...
}
```

## Using Class std::thread and std::cref()

C++11

```
#include <thread>

void foo()
{
    std::string name = "Kim";
    ...
    // start thread calling task() with two args:
    std::thread t{task, std::cref(name), 42};
    ...
}
```

```
void task(const std::string& s,
          int val)
{
    ...
}
```

s refers to name  
(as a reference)

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

305 IT communication

## Using Class std::thread

C++11

```
#include <thread>

void foo()
{
    std::string name = "Kim";
    ...
    // start thread calling task() with two args:
    std::thread t{task, name, val};
    ...
}
```

```
void task(const std::string& s,
          int val)
{
    ...
}
```

On thread end with exception  
std::terminate() => std::abort()

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

306 IT communication

## Using Class std::thread

```
#include <thread>

void foo()
{
    std::string name = "Kim";
    ...
    // start thread calling task() with two args:
    std::thread t{task, name, val};
    ...
}
```

```
void task(const std::string& s,
          int val)
{
    try {
        ...
    }
    catch (...) {
        ... // handle every exception
    }
}
```

## Using Class std::thread

```
#include <thread>

void foo()
{
    std::string name = "Kim";
    ...
    // start thread calling task() with two args:
    std::thread t{task, name, val};
    ...
}
```

**There is a bug**  
(unless core dumps don't matter)

```
void task(const std::string& s,
          int val)
{
    try {
        ...
    }
    catch (...) {
        ... // handle every exception
    }
}
```

Destructor of a std::thread will  
std::terminate() => std::abort()  
unless join() or detach() was called

## Using Class `std::thread`

C++11

```
#include <thread>

void foo()
{
    std::string name = "Kim";
    ...

    // start thread calling task() with two args:
    std::thread t{task, name, val};
    ...

    // wait for thread to finish:
    t.join();
    ...
}
```

**There is still a bug**  
(unless core dumps don't matter)

On exception, destructor will still  
`std::terminate()` => core dump  
because `join()` was not called

```
ask(const std::string& s,
     int val)
{
    try {
        ...
    }
    catch (...) {
        ... // handle every exception
    }
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

309 IT communication

## Using Class `std::thread`

C++11

```
#include <thread>

void foo()
{
    std::string name = "Kim";
    ...

    // start thread calling task() with two args:
    std::thread t{task, name, val};
    try {
        ...
    }
    catch (...) { // on exception
        ...
        t.join(); // wait for thread
        throw; // rethrow exception
    }
    // wait for thread to finish:
    t.join();
    ...
}
```

```
void task(const std::string& s,
          int val)
{
    try {
        ...
    }
    catch (...) {
        ... // handle every exception
    }
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

310 IT communication

## Using Class `std::thread` for Two Threads

C++11

```

...
std::thread t1{task1, name, val};

try {
    std::thread t2{task2, name, val};
    ...
}
catch (...) { // on exception
    ...
    ...

    t1.join(); // - wait for end of task1
    throw;
}
t1.join();
t2.join(); // ERROR: t2 is out of scope
...

```

**Problem with two threads:**

- Has to start `t2` in `try` scope because that might throw
- But need to join `t2` in same scope as `t1`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

311 IT communication

## Using Class `std::thread` for Two Threads

C++11

```

...
std::thread t1{task1, name, val};
std::thread t2;
try {
    t2 = std::thread{task2, name, val};
    ...
}
catch (...) { // on exception
    ...
    // - signal stop
    if (t2.joinable()) { // if started
        t2.join(); // - wait for end of task2
    }
    t1.join(); // - wait for end of task1
    throw;
}
t1.join();
t2.join(); // OK
...

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

312 IT communication

## Using Class std::thread for Two Threads

C++11/C++20

```

...
std::thread t1{task1, name, val};
std::thread t2;
try {
    t2 = std::thread{task2, name, val};
    ...
}
catch (...) { // on exception
    ...
    // - signal stop
    if (t2.joinable()) { // if started
        t2.join(); // - wait for end of task2
    }
    t1.join(); // - wait for end of task1
    throw;
}
t1.join();
t2.join(); // OK
...

```

// since C++20 just:

```

...
std::jthread t1{task1, name, val};
std::jthread t2{task2, name, val};
...
t1.join();
t2.join();
...

```



Prefer std::jthread over std::thread  
(same header, same API)

## Using Class std::jthread

C++20

```

...
std::jthread t1{task1, name, val};
std::jthread t2{task2, name, val};
...
On exception:
if (t2.joinable()) {
    t2.request_stop();
    t2.join(); Destructor t2
}
if (t1.joinable()) {
    t1.request_stop();
    t1.join(); Destructor t1
}

t1.join();
t2.join();
...

```

```

void task1(const std::string& n, int val)
{
    try {
        ...
        // stop request ignored
    }
    catch (...) {
        ...
        // handle every exception
    }
}

```

## Using Class std::jthread and Stop Tokens

C++20

```

...
std::jthread t1{task1, name, val};
std::jthread t2{task2, name, val};

...
On exception:
if (t2.joinable()) {
    t2.request_stop();
    t2.join();           Destructor t2
}
if (t1.joinable()) {
    t1.request_stop();
    t1.join();           Destructor t1
}

t1.join();
t2.join();
...

```

optional 1<sup>st</sup> parameter

```

void task1(std::stop_token st,
           const std::string& n, int val)
{
    try {
        ...
        if (st.stop_requested()) {
            return;
        }
        ...
        while (!st.stop_requested()) {
            ...
        }
    } catch (...) {
        ...
        // handle every exception
    }
}

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

315 IT communication

**josuttis | eckstein**

## Using Class std::jthread and Stop Tokens

C++20

```

...
std::jthread t1{task1, name, val};
std::jthread t2{task2, name, val};

...
if (noLongerNeedTask1) {
    // signal first thread to stop:
    t1.request_stop();
}
...
t1.join();
t2.join();
...

```

optional 1<sup>st</sup> parameter

```

void task1(std::stop_token st,
           const std::string& n, int val)
{
    try {
        ...
        if (st.stop_requested()) {
            return;
        }
        ...
        while (!st.stop_requested()) {
            ...
        }
    } catch (...) {
        ...
        // handle every exception
    }
}

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

316 IT communication

**josuttis | eckstein**

## Using Class std::jthread and Stop Callbacks

C++20

```
...
std::jthread t1{task1, name, val};
std::jthread t2{task2, name, val};

...
if (noLongerNeedTask1) {
    // signal first thread to stop:
    t1.request_stop();
}

...
t1.join();
t2.join();
...
```

`optional 1st parameter`

```
void task1(std::stop_token st,
           const std::string& n, int val)
{
    try {
        ...
        // register callback to be called on stop request:
        std::stop_callback cb{st,
            []{ ... }};
        ...
        while (!st.stop_requested()) {
            ...
        }
        catch (...) {
            ...
            // handle every exception
        }
    }
}
```

`callback called within the thread requesting the stop`

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

317 IT communication

## Stopping Multiple std::jthreads

C++20

```
...
std::jthread t1{task1, name, val};
std::jthread t2{task2, name, val};

try {
    ...
} With multiple threads, on exception, better stop all threads before first join()
catch (...) {
    // stop all threads before joining:
    t2.request_stop();
    t1.request_stop();
    throw; // rethrow exception
}

t1.join();
t2.join();
...
```

`optional 1st parameter`

```
void task1(std::stop_token st,
           const std::string& n, int val)
{
    try {
        ...
        // register callback to be called on stop request:
        std::stop_callback cb{st,
            []{ ... }};
        ...
        while (!st.stop_requested()) {
            ...
        }
        catch (...) {
            ...
            // handle every exception
        }
    }
}
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

318 IT communication

## Stop Tokens and Condition Variables

C++20

```

...
std::jthread t1{task1, name, val};
std::jthread t2{task2, name, val};
...

```

```

void task1(std::stop_token st,
           const std::string& n, int val)
{
    try {
        ...
        // interruptible wait:
        std::unique_lock lg{readyMx};
        if (!readyCV.wait(lg, st, ...)) {
            // stop requested:
            return;
        }
        ...
    } catch (...) {
        ...
        // handle every exception
    }
}

```

Condition variable `readyCV`  
has to have type  
`std::condition_variable_any`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

319 IT communication

## Definition of `std::thread` and `std::jthread`

C++11/C++20

```

namespace std {
class jthread {
public:
    template <typename F, typename... Types>
    explicit jthread(F&& f, Types&&... args); // start thread calling f() with copies of args
    jthread() noexcept; // initialize with no attached thread (yet)
    ~jthread(); // jthread: signal stop and wait if joinable

    bool joinable() const noexcept; // thread attached (no join() or detach() yet)?
    void join(); // wait for the end of the thread
    void detach(); // no longer refer to the thread (runs in background)

    class id; // type of the actual thread ID
    id get_id() const noexcept; // - note: IDs of terminated threads may be reused

    ... // stop token API for jthread: request_stop(), get_stop_source(), get_stop_token()

    jthread(const jthread&) = delete;
    jthread(jthread&&) noexcept;
    jthread& operator=(const jthread&) = delete;
    jthread& operator=(jthread&&) noexcept;
    void swap(jthread&) noexcept;

    using native_handle_type = implementation-defined;
    native_handle_type native_handle(); // interface to non-portable operations
};
}

```

- Move-only type
- Non-portable API for
  - Policies
  - Priorities
  - ...

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

320 IT communication

## C++20: Request for a General Cancellation Facility

C++20

- **Basic types:**
  - `std::stop_source`
    - to request a stop
  - `std::stop_token`
    - to react on a requested stop (checking state from time to time)
  - `std::stop_callback`
    - to react on a requested stop (immediately in a registered function)
- **Header file `<stop_token>`**
- **Could be used by synchronous or asynchronous operations**
  - Threads, coroutines, executors, networking, I/O, ...
  - For example:
    - Cancelling/interrupting a timed async schedule operation on an executor
    - Cancelling/interrupting a lock operation on an `async_mutex`
    - Cancelling/interrupting async I/O operations

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

321 IT communication

## Using Stop Tokens (since C++20)

C++20

```
#include <stop_token>
...
// create stop_source and stop_token:
std::stop_source ssrc;
std::stop_token stok{ssrc.get_token()};

// register callbacks:
std::stop_callback scb1{stok, []{
    std::cout << " 1st stop cb\n";
}};

std::stop_callback scb2{stok, []{
    std::cout << " 2nd stop cb\n";
}};

process(stok);

// call in the background other function:
callThread(func, ssrc);
...

std::stop_callback{stok, []{
    std::cout << "last cb\n";
}};
```

```
void process(std::stop_token st)
{
    // register temporary callback:
    std::stop_callback scb{st, []{
        std::cout << "process() cb\n";
    }};
    std::cout << "run process()\n";
    ...
    std::cout << "end process()\n";
} // unregisters callback
```

```
void func(std::stop_source stopper)
{
    ...
    std::cout << "request stop\n";
    stopper.request_stop();
    ...
}
```

- Calls callbacks in arbitrary order
- Callbacks called by/in `this` thread

**Possible Output:**

```
run process()
end process()
request stop
2nd stop cb
1st stop cb
last cb
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

322 IT communication

**C++20: Stop Tokens and Multiple Threads in Practice**

C++20

```

...
// start two threads:
std::jthread t1{task1, name, val};
std::jthread t2{task2, name, val};
try {
    ...
}
catch(...) {
    // request to stop all threads before starting joins:
    t1.request_stop();
    t2.request_stop();
    throw; // rethrow exception
}
t1.join();
t2.join();
...

```

```

void task1(std::stop_token st,
           std::string s, int v)
{
    ...
}

void task2(std::stop_token st,
           std::string s, int v)
{
    ...
}

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

323 IT communication

**C++20: Stop Tokens and Multiple Threads in Practice**

C++20

```

...
// start two threads, stopping t1 stops t2:
std::jthread t1{task1, name, val};
std::jthread t2{task2, t1.get_stop_token(),
               name, val};
try {
    ...
}
catch(...) {
    // request to stop all threads before starting joins:
    t1.request_stop();
    throw; // rethrow exception
}
t1.join();
t2.join();
...

```

```

void task1(std::stop_token st,
           std::string s, int v)
{
    ...
}

void task2(std::stop_token st,
           std::string s, int v)
{
    ...
}

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

324 IT communication

## C++20: Stop Tokens and Multiple Threads in Practice

C++20

```
...
// init stop source that two stop multiple threads:
std::stop_source ssrc;
std::stop_token stok{ssrc.get_token()};

// start two threads that can be stopped by ssrc:
std::jthread t1{task1, stok, name, val};
std::jthread t2{task2, stok, name, val};

try {
    ...
}

catch(...) {
    // request to stop all threads before starting joins:
    ssrc.request_stop();
    throw; // rethrow exception
}

t1.join();
t2.join();
...
```

```
void task1(std::stop_token st,
           std::string s, int v)
{
    ...
}

void task2(std::stop_token st,
           std::string s, int v)
{
    ...
}
```

**C++**

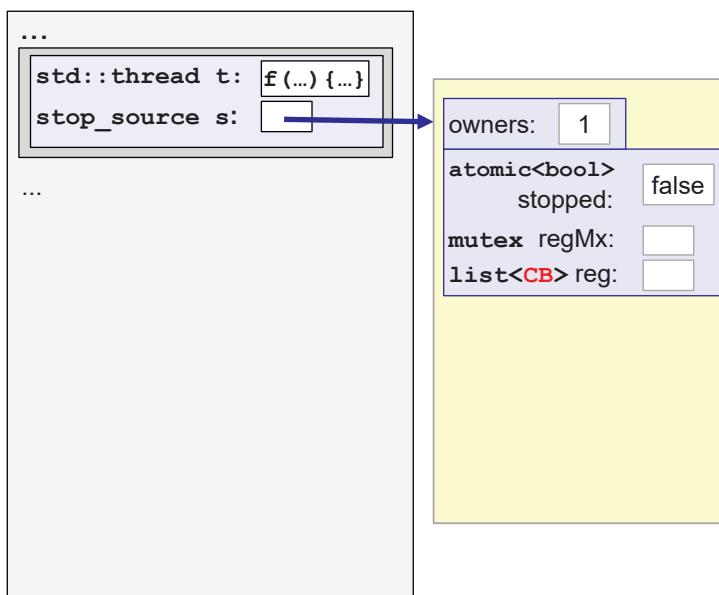
©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

325 IT communication

## Using Stop Callbacks

C++20

**t0:****C++**

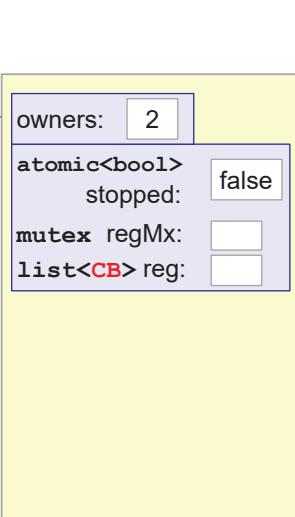
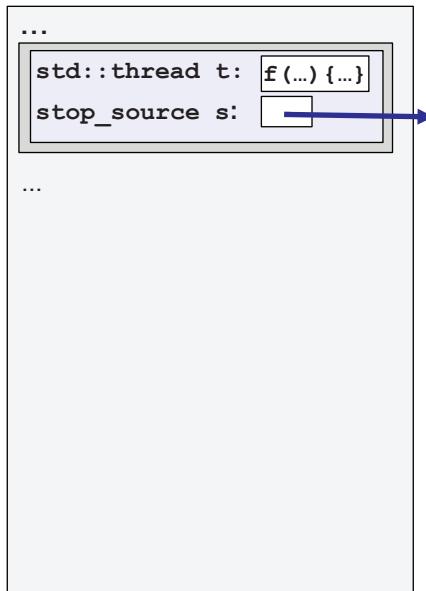
©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

326 IT communication

## Using Stop Callbacks

C++20

**t0:****t1:****C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

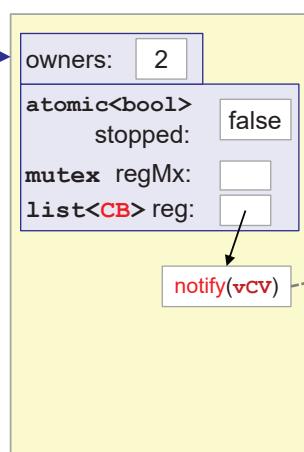
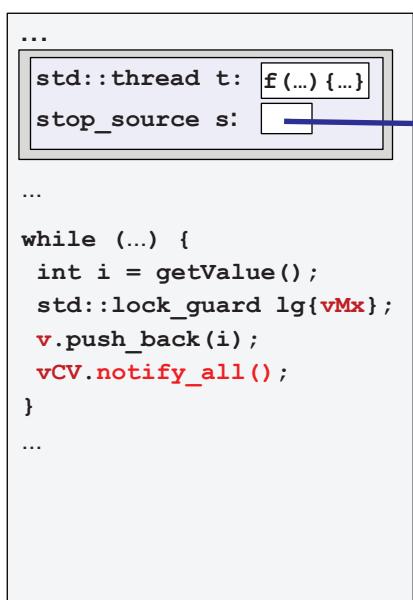
josuttis | eckstein

327 IT communication

## Using Stop Callbacks with Condition Variables

C++20

```
std::vector<int> v;  
std::mutex vMx;  
std::condition_variable vCV;
```

**t0:****t1:****C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

328 IT communication

## Using Stop Callbacks with Condition Variables

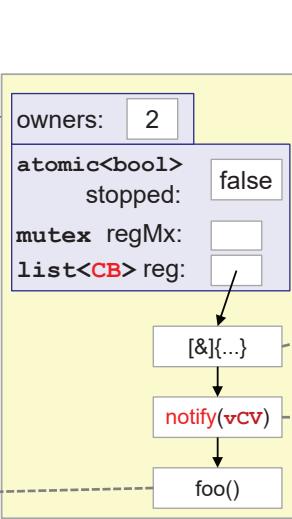
C++20

```
std::vector<int> v;
std::mutex vMx;
std::condition_variable vCV;
```

t0:

```
...
std::thread t: f(...){...}
stop_source s: [ ]
```

...  
while (...) {  
 int i = getValue();  
 std::lock\_guard lg{vMx};  
 v.push\_back(i);  
 vCV.notify\_all();  
}  
...
auto st = t0.get\_stop\_token();
stop\_callback cb{st, foo};  
...



t1:

```
stop_token st
```

```
f(std::stop_token st, ...)
{
...
stop_callback cb{st,
    [&]{...}};
...
std::unique_lock lg{vMx};
vCV.wait(lg, st,
    [&]{...!v.empty()...});
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

329

josuttis | eckstein  
IT communication

## Using Stop Callbacks with Condition Variables

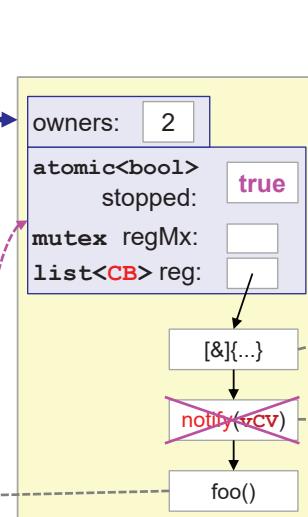
C++20

```
std::vector<int> v;
std::mutex vMx;
std::condition_variable vCV;
```

t0:

```
...
std::thread t: f(...){...}
stop_source s: [ ]
```

...  
while (...) {  
 int i = getValue();  
 std::lock\_guard lg{vMx};  
 v.push\_back(i);  
 vCV.notify\_all();  
}  
...
auto st = t0.get\_stop\_token();
stop\_callback cb{st, foo};  
...
t0.request\_stop();



t1:

```
stop_token st
```

```
f(std::stop_token st, ...)
{
...
stop_callback cb{st,
    [&]{...}};
...
std::unique_lock lg{vMx};
vCV.wait(lg, st,
    [&]{...!v.empty()...});
process(v);
...
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

330

josuttis | eckstein  
IT communication

## C++20

# Concurrency Features

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

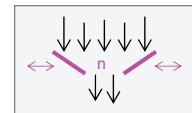
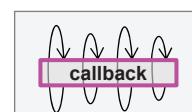
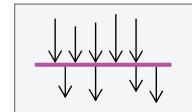
IT communication

331

## C++20 Thread Synchronization Mechanisms

C++20

- **Latches**
  - Single-time synchronization points
    - Multiple threads can wait once for multiple threads
    - Multiple threads can wait to be called if all done
- **Barriers**
  - Multiple-time synchronization points
    - Multiple threads can loop to signal done and wait for others
    - Can call callback each time all threads are done
- **Semaphores**
  - Lightweight synchronization primitives
  - Limits and sync multiple resources for multiple threads
  - Two types: counting or binary
- **Output Sync Streams**
  - Synchronize output of different threads

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

332

## C++20: std::latch

C++20

```
#include <latch>
...
std::array vals{'.', '?', '8', '-', '+'}; // values to process in multiple threads
std::latch allLoopsDone{vals.size()}; // init countdown (to wait until all loops are done)

std::vector<std::jthread> tasks;
for (char c : vals) {
    tasks.push_back(std::jthread{[c, &allLoopsDone]{
        // for each value start thread
        for (int i = 0; i < c; ++i) {
            std::cout.put(c).flush();
            std::this_thread::sleep_for(100ms);
        }
        allLoopsDone.count_down(); // signal loop is done
        ...
    }});
}

std::cout << "waiting until all tasks are done" << std::endl;
allLoopsDone.wait(); // wait until all loops done (countdown is 0)
std::cout << "all loops done" << std::endl; // note: threads might still run
```

One-time thread synchronization

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

333 IT communication

## C++20: std::latch

C++20

```
#include <latch>
...
std::array vals{'.', '?', '8', '-', '+'}; // values we have to loop over in a thread
std::latch allReady{vals.size()}; // synchronize start of processing of all threads

std::vector<std::jthread> tasks;
for (char c : vals) {
    tasks.push_back(std::jthread{[c, &allReady]{
        // start thread for each task
        ...
        allReady.arrive_and_wait(); // sync all threads here
        for (int i = 0; i < c; ++i) {
            std::cout.put(c).flush();
            std::this_thread::sleep_for(100ms);
        }
        ...
    }});
}

...

```

Combination of:

```
allReady.count_down();
allReady.wait();
```

One-time thread synchronization

Thanks to Anthony Williams for this example

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

334 IT communication

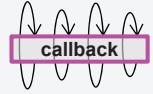
## C++20: std::barrier&lt;&gt;

C++20

```
...
#include <barrier>

void compute()
{
    std::array vals{1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0}; // initial values for square roots
    std::barrier allRdy{vals.size(), [&] () noexcept {
        print(vals);
    }};
    std::vector<std::jthread> threads;
    for (std::size_t idx = 0; idx < vals.size(); ++idx) {
        threads.push_back(std::jthread{[idx, &vals, &allRdy] {
            while(true) {
                vals[idx] = std::sqrt(vals[idx]);
                ...
                allRdy.arrive_and_wait(); // sync and print()
                ...
            }
        }});
    }
    ...
}
```

Multi-time thread synchronization



C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

335 IT communication

## C++20: std::barrier&lt;&gt;

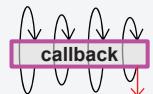
C++20

```
...
#include <barrier>

void compute()
{
    std::array vals{1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0}; // initial values for square roots
    std::barrier allRdy{vals.size(), [&] () noexcept {
        print(vals);
    }};
    std::vector<std::jthread> threads;
    for (std::size_t idx = 0; idx < vals.size(); ++idx) {
        threads.push_back(std::jthread{[idx, &vals, &allRdy](std::stop_token st) {
            while(!st.stop_requested()) {
                vals[idx] = std::sqrt(vals[idx]);
                ...
                allRdy.arrive_and_wait(); // sync and print()
                ...
            }
            // ensure others don't wait for this thread anymore:
            allRdy.arrive_and_drop();
        }});
    }
    ...
}

} // destructor signals stop to all threads
```

Multi-time thread synchronization



C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

336 IT communication

## C++20: std::counting\_semaphore&lt;&gt;

C++20

```
#include <semaphore>
...
std::queue<int> values; // queue to read values from
std::mutex valuesMx;
constexpr int numThreads = 10;
std::counting_semaphore<numThreads> maxParallel{0}; // control no of parallel threads
std::vector<std::jthread> threads;
for (int i = 0; i < numThreads; ++i) {
    threads.push_back(std::jthread{[&] (std::stop_token st) {
        ...
        while (!st.stop_requested()) {
            maxParallel.acquire(); // OK to act?
            ... // read/select next value
            ... // process next value
            maxParallel.release(); // done
        }
    }});
}
...
maxParallel.release(3); // enable 3 (more) threads in parallel
...
maxParallel.release(); // enable 1 (more) thread in parallel
...
```

Limit and sync  
access to  
multiple resources

at most 10 threads enabled  
initially 0 threads enabled

// control no of parallel threads

- Threads scheduling is not fair
  - Some threads might wait forever

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

337 IT communication

## C++20: std::counting\_semaphore&lt;&gt;

C++20

```
#include <semaphore>
...
std::queue<int> values; // queue to read values from
std::mutex valuesMx;
constexpr int numThreads = 10;
std::counting_semaphore<numThreads> maxParallel{0}; // control no of parallel threads
std::vector<std::jthread> threads;
for (int i = 0; i < numThreads; ++i) {
    threads.push_back(std::jthread{[&] (std::stop_token st) {
        ...
        while (!st.stop_requested()) {
            ... // read next value
            maxParallel.acquire(); // OK to run?
            ... // process next value
            maxParallel.release(); // others can run
        }
    }});
}
...
maxParallel.release(3); // enable 3 (more) threads in parallel
...
maxParallel.release(); // enable 1 (more) thread in parallel
...
```

Limit and sync  
access to  
multiple resources

at most 10 threads enabled  
initially 0 threads enabled

// control no of parallel threads

**Bad code**

- Thread schedulers are not fair
  - Other threads might run forever and this value never processed

- If parallel threads are limited
- It should not matter which threads run
    - Threads should do the same
    - Threads should not perform state-specific pre-processing

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

338 IT communication

## Signaling with `std::binary_semaphore`

C++20

```

int inData;           std::counting_semaphore<1>
std::binary_semaphore inReady{0};    // signal there is data to process
std::binary_semaphore doneReady{0};  // signal processing is done

// start threads to read and process values by value:
std::jthread process{[&] (std::stop_token st) {
    while(!st.stop_requested()) {
        if (inReady.try_acquire_for(1s)) { // wait for next value
            int data = inData;          // read next value
            ...
            doneReady.release();      // process it
            doneReady.acquire();       // signal processing done
        }
    }
}};

// provide values to process:
for (int i = 0; i < 10; ++i) {
    inData = i;                  // store next value
    inReady.release();           // signal to start processing
    doneReady.acquire();         // and wait until processing done
    ...
}

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

339 IT communication

## C++20: Changes/Extensions for Atomic Types

C++20

- **Atomic reference** `std::atomic_ref<>`
  - `std::atomic<>` for references
    - with specializations for raw pointers and integral values
  - provides temporary atomic interface to trivially copyable type
  - E.g., for (re-)initialization without atomic access
- **Atomic shared pointer** `std::atomic<std::shared_ptr<>>`
  - Replaces atomic operations for `std::shared_ptr<>`
  - Type ensures that all value access is atomic
    - instead of each access has to ensure it on its own
- **Specializations of atomics for floating-point types**
  - Adds atomic support to add/subtract values
- **Thread synchronization for all atomic types**
  - Using `wait()`, `notify_one()`, and `notify_all()`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

340 IT communication

**std::atomic\_ref<>**

C++20

```
#include <atomic>
...
// create and initialize an array of integers with the value 100:
std::array<int, 1000> values;
std::fill_n(values.begin(), values.size(), 100); // no atomic access

// start multiple threads concurrently decrementing the value:
std::vector<std::jthread> threads;
for (int i = 0; i < numThreads; ++i) {
    threads.push_back(std::jthread{[&values] (std::stop_token st) {
        while (!st.stop_requested()) {
            int idx = randomIndex();
            // enable atomic access to the value with the index:
            std::atomic_ref<int> val{values[idx]};
            // and use it:
            --val;
            if (val.load() <= 0) { // atomic access
                std::cout << "index " << idx << " is zero\n";
            }
            ...
        }
    }});
}
...
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

341

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

**Atomic Waits and Notifications for Fair Scheduling**

C++20

Main thread

```
// limit the availability of threads with a fair ticket system:
std::atomic<int> maxTicket{0}; // maximum requested ticket no
std::atomic<int> actTicket{0}; // current allowed max ticket no

... // start threads

// enable 5 threads (first 5 tickets):
actTicket += 5;
actTicket.notify_all();
```

... // set-up processing

// request next ticket:

int myTicket{++maxTicket};

// wait until our ticket is called:

int act = actTicket.load();

while (act &lt; myTicket) { // is it our turn?

actTicket.wait(act); // if not, block and reload

act = actTicket.load();

}

... // process

// done, so enable next ticket:

++actTicket;

actTicket.notify\_all();

Processing threads

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

342

## Specializations of `std::atomic<>`

C++11

```
template<typename T>
struct atomic
{
    atomic() noexcept = default;
    constexpr atomic(T) noexcept;

    atomic(const atomic&) = delete;
    atomic& operator=(const atomic&) = delete;

    void store(T) noexcept;
    T load() const noexcept;
    T operator=(T) noexcept;
    operator T() const noexcept;

    ... // other members
};
```

Primary template

```
template<typename T*>
struct atomic<T*>
{
    atomic() noexcept = default;
    constexpr atomic(T*) noexcept;

    atomic(const atomic&) = delete;
    atomic& operator=(const atomic&) = delete;

    void store(T*) noexcept;
    T* load() const noexcept;
    T* operator=(T*) noexcept;
    operator T*() const noexcept;

    T* operator++() noexcept;
    T* operator++(int) noexcept;
    T* operator--() noexcept;
    T* operator--(int) noexcept;
    T* operator+=(ptrdiff_t) noexcept;
    T* operator-=(ptrdiff_t) noexcept;

    ... // other members
};
```

Partial specialization for pointers

```
template<>
struct atomic<intT>
{
    atomic() noexcept = default;
    constexpr atomic(intT) noexcept;

    atomic(const atomic&) = delete;
    atomic& operator=(const atomic&) = delete;

    void store(intT) noexcept;
    intT load() const noexcept;
    intT operator=(intT) noexcept;
    operator intT() const noexcept;

    intT operator++() noexcept;
    intT operator++(int) noexcept;
    intT operator--() noexcept;
    intT operator--(int) noexcept;
    intT operator+=(intT) noexcept;
    intT operator-=(intT) noexcept;
    intT operator&=(intT) noexcept;
    intT operator|=(intT) noexcept;
    intT operator^=(intT) noexcept;

    ... // other members
};
```

Full specializations for all integral types

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

343 IT communication

**Specializations of `std::atomic<>`**

C++11 / C++20

```
template<typename T>
struct atomic
{
    atomic() noexcept = default;
    constexpr atomic(T) noexcept;

    atomic(const atomic&) = delete;
    atomic& operator=(const atomic&) = delete;

    void store(T) noexcept;
    T load() const noexcept;
    T operator=(T) noexcept;
    operator T() const noexcept;

    ... // other members
};
```

```
template<typename T*>
struct atomic<T*>
{
    atomic() noexcept = default;
    constexpr atomic(T*) noexcept;

    atomic(const atomic&) = delete;
    atomic& operator=(const atomic&) = delete;

    void store(T*) noexcept;
    T* load() const noexcept;
    T* operator=(T*) noexcept;
    operator T*() const noexcept;

    T* operator++() noexcept;
    T* operator++(int) noexcept;
    T* operator--() noexcept;
    T* operator--(int) noexcept;
    T* operator+=(ptrdiff_t) noexcept;
    T* operator-=(ptrdiff_t) noexcept;

    ... // other members
};
```

```
template<>
struct atomic<intT>
{
    atomic() noexcept = default;
    constexpr atomic(intT) noexcept;

    atomic(const atomic&) = delete;
    atomic& operator=(const atomic&) = delete;

    void store(intT) noexcept;
    intT load() const noexcept;
    intT operator=(intT) noexcept;
    operator intT() const noexcept;

    intT operator++() noexcept;
    intT operator++(int) noexcept;
    intT operator--() noexcept;
    intT operator--(int) noexcept;
    intT operator+=(intT) noexcept;
    intT operator-=(intT) noexcept;
    intT operator&=(intT) noexcept;
    intT operator|=(intT) noexcept;
    intT operator^=(intT) noexcept;

    ... // other members
};
```

Primary template

Full specializations for all floating-point types

Full specializations for all integral types

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

344 IT communication

2024-06-30

172

## Concurrent Output to Streams

C++11/C++20

- **Interleaved characters for standard streams like std::cout**
- **Undefined behavior (data race) for streams in general**

```
#include <iostream>
#include <cmath>
#include <thread>

void squareRoots(int num)
{
    for (int i = 0; i < num; ++i) {
        std::cout << "squareroot of "
            << i << " is "
            << std::sqrt(i) << '\n';
    }
}

int main()
{
    std::jthread t1(squareRoots, 5);
    std::jthread t2(squareRoots, 5);
    std::jthread t3(squareRoots, 5);
    ...
}
```

Undefined behavior if file stream are used

Possible Output:

squareroot of squareroot of 0 is 0 is 0  
0squareroot of squareroot of 01squareroot of 1 is 101 is  
1squareroot of squareroot of 12squareroot of 2 is 21 is 1.41421  
1.41421squareroot of squareroot of 23squareroot of 3 is 31.41421 is 1.73205  
1.73205squareroot of squareroot of 34squareroot of 4 is 41.73205 is 2  
2squareroot of 4 is 2

Even with std::flush or std::endl  
(maybe less likely, though)**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

345 IT communication

## C++20: Synchronized Output Streams

C++20

```
#include <iostream>
#include <cmath>
#include <thread>
#include <syncstream>

void squareRoots(int num)
{
    std::osyncstream coutSync(std::cout);
    for (int i = 0; i < num; ++i) {
        coutSync << "squareroot of "
            << i << " is "
            << std::sqrt(i) << '\n';
        coutSync.flush();
    }
}

int main()
{
    std::jthread t1(squareRoots, 5);
    std::jthread t2(squareRoots, 5);
    std::jthread t3(squareRoots, 5);
    ...
}
```

OK even for file streams

Possible Output:

squareroot of 0 is 0  
squareroot of 0 is 0  
squareroot of 1 is 1  
squareroot of 0 is 0  
squareroot of 1 is 1  
squareroot of 2 is 1.41421  
squareroot of 1 is 1  
squareroot of 2 is 1.41421  
squareroot of 3 is 1.73205  
squareroot of 2 is 1.41421  
squareroot of 3 is 1.73205  
squareroot of 4 is 2  
squareroot of 3 is 1.73205  
squareroot of 4 is 2  
squareroot of 4 is 2

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

346 IT communication

## C++20: Synchronized Output Streams

C++20

- **std::osyncstream**
  - allows to write concurrently to a stream
  - The output is written
    - with the manipulator `std::flush_emit`
    - with the destructor

```
...
#include <syncstream>

void squareRoots(int num)
{
    for (int i = 0; i < num; ++i) {
        std::osyncstream{std::cout} << "squareroot of "
                                    << i << " is "
                                    << std::sqrt(i) << '\n';
    }
}

std::jthread t1(squareRoots, 5);
std::jthread t2(squareRoots, 5);
std::jthread t3(squareRoots, 5);
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

347 IT communication

## C++20: Synchronized Output Streams to Files

C++20

```
...
#include <syncstream>

void squareRoots(std::ostream& strm, int num)
{
    for (int i = 0; i < num; ++i) {
        strm << "squareroot of " << i << " is "
                                    << std::sqrt(i) << '\n'
                                    << std::flush_emit;
    }
}

int main()
{
    std::ofstream fs("tmp.out");
    std::osyncstream syncStrm1{fs};
    std::jthread t1(squareRoots, std::ref(syncStrm1), 5);

    std::osyncstream syncStrm2{fs};
    std::jthread t2(squareRoots, std::ref(syncStrm2), 5);

    std::osyncstream syncStrm3{fs};
    std::jthread t3(squareRoots, std::ref(syncStrm3), 5);
}
```

### Possible output to tmp.out:

```
squareroot of 0 is 0
squareroot of 0 is 0
squareroot of 1 is 1
squareroot of 0 is 0
squareroot of 1 is 1
squareroot of 2 is 1.41421
squareroot of 1 is 1
squareroot of 2 is 1.41421
squareroot of 3 is 1.73205
squareroot of 2 is 1.41421
squareroot of 3 is 1.73205
squareroot of 4 is 2
squareroot of 3 is 1.73205
squareroot of 4 is 2
squareroot of 4 is 2
```

Ensure each thread has  
its own `osyncstream`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

348 IT communication

## C++20: Thread-safe "Printing Debugger"

C++20

```
#include <iostream> // for std::cout
#include <syncstream> // for std::osyncstream

auto coutSync() {
    return std::osyncstream{std::cout};
}

constexpr bool debug = true;
auto coutDbg() {
    if constexpr (debug) {
        return std::osyncstream{std::cout};
    }
    else {
        struct devnullbuf : public std::streambuf {
            int_type overflow (int_type c) { return c; }
        };
        static devnullbuf devnull;
        return std::ostream{&devnull};
    }
}

coutSync() << "foo(" << s << ") in " << std::this_thread::get_id() << "\n";
coutDbg() << "foo(" << s << ") in " << std::this_thread::get_id() << "\n";
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

349 IT communication

## C++17: Parallel for\_each()

C++17

```
#include <iostream>
#include <vector>
#include <cmath>
#include <algorithm>
#include <execution>

int main (int argc, char** argv)
{
    int numElems = 1000;
    if (argc > 1) {
        numElems = std::atoi(argv[1]);
    }

    // init vector of different double values:
    std::vector<double> coll;
    coll.reserve(numElems);
    for (int i=0; i<numElems; ++i) {
        coll.push_back(i * 4.37);
    }

    // use parallel algorithm to compute square roots:
    std::for_each(std::execution::par,           // execution policy
                 coll.begin(), coll.end(),
                 [] (auto& val) {
                     val = std::sqrt(val);
                 });
}
```

numElems	seq	par	
1,000	1.7	11.3	✗
10,000	9.8	29.5	✗
100,000	106.7	79.3	✓
1,000,000	1297.5	868.1	✓
10,000,000	11063.1	7373.5	✓

With VC++ on my laptop  
(Intel i7 2 cores + HT)

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

350 IT communication

## Execution Policies

C++17/C++20

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

**seq:**

1 thread processes 1 element

21

**par:**

n threads process 1 element

7

**par\_unseq:**

n threads process m elements

2

**unseq (since C++20):**

1 thread processes n elements

6

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

**C++20**

## Coroutines

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

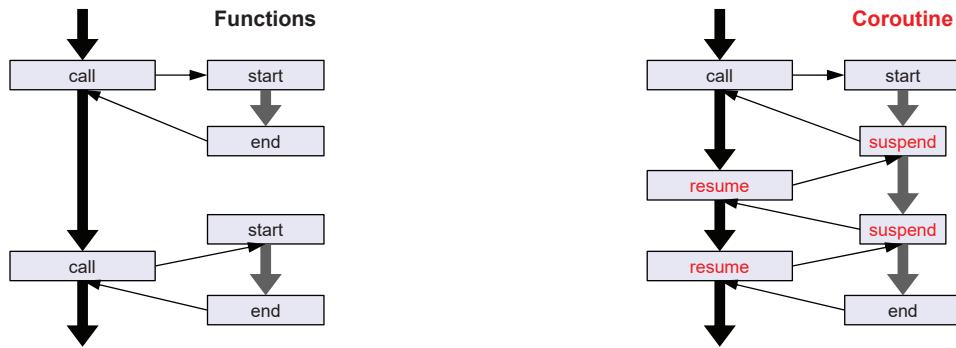
**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## C++20: Coroutines

C++20

- Function that can be suspended and resumed
- Term by Melvin Conway in 1958



C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

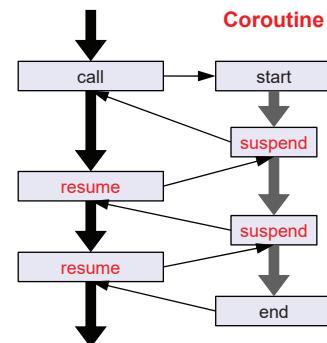
josuttis | eckstein

353 IT communication

## C++20: Coroutines

C++20

- Function that can be suspended and resumed
- Term by Melvin Conway in 1958
- **C++20: Low-level features for coroutines**
  - **Keywords** to define coroutines and signal suspension or end:
    - `co_await`, `co_yield`, `co_return`
  - **Framework** with type constraints
  - **Utilities** for basic handling
    - More to come in the C++23/C++26 library
- **Stackless approach**
  - Can only suspend a coroutine as a whole
  - Cheap and fast for billions of coroutines



C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

354 IT communication

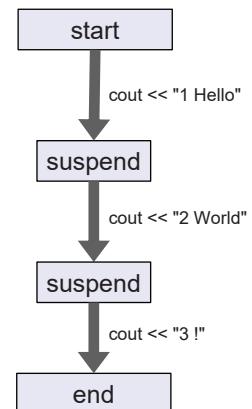
## C++20: Coroutines

C++20

```
// ordinary function:
void func()
{
    int i = 0;
    std::cout << ++i << " Hello\n";
    std::cout << ++i << " World\n";
    std::cout << ++i << " !\n";
}
```

```
// coroutine:
CoroIF coro()
{
    int i = 0;
    std::cout << ++i << " Hello\n";
    co_await std::suspend_always{}; // suspend
    std::cout << ++i << " World\n";
    co_await std::suspend_always{}; // suspend
    std::cout << ++i << " !\n";
}
```

- **co\_await** makes it a coroutine
- **CoroIF** is the **coroutine interface**
  - User-defined API to deal with the coroutine
  - Has member type **promise\_type** as customization point

**coro():****C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

355

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## C++20: Basic Example of Using Eager Coroutines

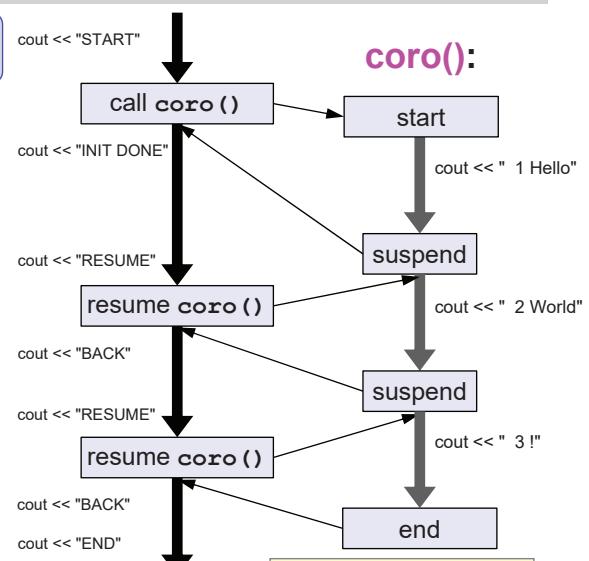
C++20

```
CoroIF coro()
{
    int i = 0;
    std::cout << " " << ++i << " Hello\n";
    co_await std::suspend_always{}; // SUSPEND
    std::cout << " " << ++i << " World\n";
    co_await std::suspend_always{}; // SUSPEND
    std::cout << " " << ++i << " !\n";
}
```

```
int main()
{
    std::cout << "START\n";
    // call coroutine:
    CoroIF coroTask = coro();
    std::cout << "INIT DONE\n";

    // loop to resume the coroutine until it is done:
    while (coroTask.isResumable()) {
        std::cout << "RESUME\n";
        coroTask.resume(); // RESUME
        std::cout << "BACK\n";
    }
    std::cout << "END\n";
}
```

**CoroIF** makes it an **eager coroutine**



**Output:**

```

START
1 Hello
INIT DONE
RESUME
2 World
BACK
RESUME
3 !
BACK
END
  
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

356

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

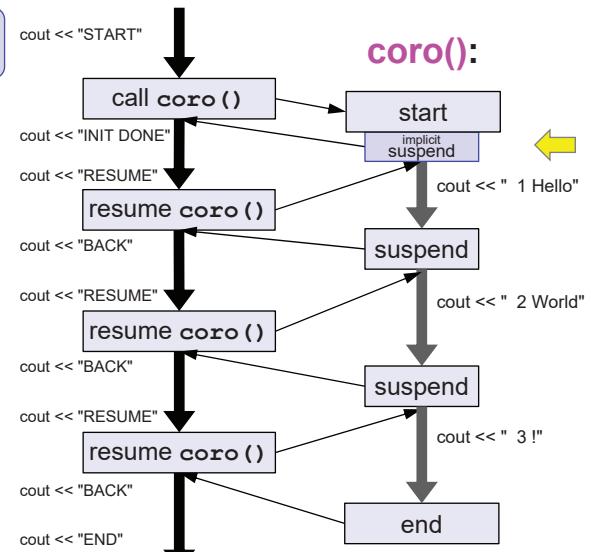
## C++20: Basic Example of Using Lazy Coroutines

C++20

```
CoroIF coro()
{
    int i = 0;
    std::cout << " " << ++i << " Hello\n";
    co_await std::suspend_always{}; // SUSPEND
    std::cout << " " << ++i << " World\n";
    co_await std::suspend_always{}; // SUSPEND
    std::cout << " " << ++i << " !\n";
}
```

```
int main()
{
    std::cout << "START\n";
    // call coroutine:
    CoroIF coroTask = coro();
    std::cout << "INIT DONE\n";

    // loop to resume the coroutine until it is done:
    while (coroTask.isResumable()) {
        std::cout << "RESUME\n";
        coroTask.resume(); // RESUME
        std::cout << "BACK\n";
    }
    std::cout << "END\n";
}
```



**Output:**

```

START
INIT DONE
RESUME
1 Hello
BACK
RESUME
2 World
BACK
RESUME
3 !
BACK
END

```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

357

josuttis eckstein  
IT communication

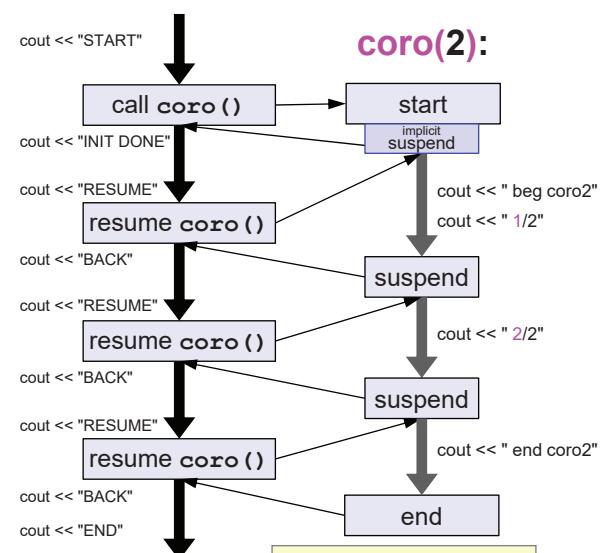
## Coroutine Example with co\_await

C++20

```
CoroIF coro(int max)
{
    std::cout << " beg coro" << max << "\n";
    // loop from 1 to max:
    for (int v = 1; v <= max; ++v) {
        std::cout << ' ' << v << '/' << max << '\n';
        co_await std::suspend_always{}; // SUSPEND
    }
    std::cout << " end coro" << max << "\n";
}
```

```
int main()
{
    std::cout << "START\n";
    // call coroutine:
    CoroIF coroTask = coro(2);
    std::cout << "INIT DONE\n";

    // loop to resume the coroutine until it is done:
    while (coroTask.isResumable()) {
        std::cout << "RESUME\n";
        coroTask.resume(); // RESUME
        std::cout << "BACK\n";
    }
    std::cout << "END\n";
}
```



**Output:**

```

START
INIT DONE
RESUME
beg coro2
1/2
BACK
RESUME
2/2
BACK
RESUME
end coro2
BACK
END

```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

358

eckstein  
IT communication

## C++20: Using Coroutines Multiple Times

C++20

```

CoroIF coro(int max)
{
    std::cout << " beg coro" << max << "\n";
    // loop from 1 to max:
    for (int v = 1; v <= max; ++v) {
        std::cout << ' ' << v << '/' << max << '\n';
        co_await std::suspend_always(); // SUSPEND
    }
    std::cout << " end coro" << max << "\n";
}

int main()
{
    std::cout << "START\n";
    CoroIF coroTask8 = coro(8);           // assume we start coroutines lazily
    CoroIF coroTask2 = coro(2);
    std::cout << "INIT DONE\n";

    std::cout << "RESUME8:\n";
    coroTask8.resume();                  // RESUME coro(8)

    while (coroTask2.isResumable()) {
        std::cout << " RESUME2:\n";
        coroTask2.resume();              // RESUME coro(2)
    }

    std::cout << "RESUME8:\n";
    coroTask8.resume();                  // RESUME coro(8)
    std::cout << "END\n";
}

```

Output:

```

START
INIT DONE
RESUME8:
    beg coro8
    1/8
RESUME2:
    beg coro2
    1/2
RESUME2:
    2/2
RESUME2:
    end coro2
RESUME8:
    2/8
END

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

359 IT communication

## C++20: Implementing Coroutine Interfaces

C++20

```

CoroIF coro(int max)
{
    std::cout << " beg coro" << max << "\n";
    // loop from 1 to max:
    for (int v = 1; v <= max; ++v) {
        std::cout << ' ' << v << '/' << max << '\n';
        co_await std::suspend_always(); // SUSPEND
    }
    std::cout << " end coro" << max << "\n";
}

int main()
{
    std::cout << "START\n";
    // call coroutine:
    CoroIF coroTask = coro(2);
    std::cout << "INIT DONE\n";

    // loop to resume the coroutine until it is done:
    while (coroTask.isResumable()) {
        std::cout << "RESUME\n";
        coroTask.resume();          // RESUME
        std::cout << "BACK\n";
    }
    std::cout << "END\n";
}

```

```

#include <coroutine>
...
class [[nodiscard]] CoroIF {
public:
    // required type for customization:
    struct promise_type {
        ...
    };

    // native coroutine handle with state:
    using CoroT = std::coroutine_handle<promise_type>;
    CoroT hdl; // THE handle

    // constructor and destructor:
    CoroIF(CoroT h) : hdl{h} { }
    ~CoroIF() {
        if (hdl) hdl.destroy();
    }

    // API:
    bool isResumable() const {
        return hdl && !hdl.done();
    }
    void resume() {
        if (isResumable()) {
            hdl.resume(); // do RESUME (also: hdl())
        }
    }
};

```

Also deal with copy and move

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

360 IT communication

## C++20: Implementing Coroutine Interfaces

C++20

```

CoroIF coro(int max) {
    std::cout << " b" // [nodiscard]: Don't ignore the returned interface
    // loop from 1 to max:
    for (int v = 1; v <= max; ++v) {
        std::cout << v << "/" << max << '\n';
        co_await std::suspend_always();
    }
    std::cout << " end coro" << max << "\n";
}

int main() {
    std::cout << "START\n";
    // call coroutine:
    CoroIF coroTask = coro(2);
    std::cout << "INIT DONE\n";

    // loop to resume the coroutine
    while (coroTask.is_resumable()) {
        std::cout << "BACK\n";
        coroTask.resume();
        std::cout << "END\n";
    }
    std::cout << "END\n";
}

```

**Interface to the compiler init, eager/lazy, exceptions, ...**

**The state of the coroutine (here bound to the interface)**

**Interface for the user to deal with the started coroutine**

```

#include <coroutine>
...
class [[nodiscard]] CoroIF {
public:
    // required type for customization:
    struct promise_type {
        auto get_return_object() { // yield value returned by coro call
            return CoroIF{CoroT::from_promise(*this)};
        }
        auto initial_suspend() { // eager or lazy?
            return std::suspend_always{}; // - suspend immediately
        }
        void unhandled_exception() { // deal with exceptions
            std::terminate(); // - terminate the program
        }
        void return_void() { // on end or co_return;
        }
        auto final_suspend() noexcept { // clean-ups / postprocessing
            return std::suspend_always{}; // - suspend at the end
        }
    };

    using CoroT = std::coroutine_handle<promise_type>;
    CoroT hdl; // THE handle
};

```

not standardized (yet)

Also deal with copy and move

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

361 IT communication

## C++20: Coroutine Promise Type

C++20

```

#include <coroutine>
...
class [[nodiscard]] CoroIF {
public:
    // required type for customization:
    struct promise_type {
        auto get_return_object() { // yield value returned by coro call
            return CoroIF{CoroT::from_promise(*this)};
        }
        auto initial_suspend() { // eager or lazy?
            return std::suspend_always{}; // - suspend immediately
        }
        void unhandled_exception() { // deal with exceptions
            std::terminate(); // - terminate the program
        }
        void return_void() { // on end or co_return;
        }
        auto final_suspend() noexcept { // clean-ups / postprocessing
            return std::suspend_always{}; // - suspend at the end
        }
    };

    using CoroT = std::coroutine_handle<promise_type>;
    CoroT hdl; // THE handle
};

try {
    co_await prm.initial_suspend();
    std::cout << "beg coro" << max << "\n";
    for (int v = 1; v <= max; ++v) {
        std::cout << v << "/" << max << '\n';
        co_await std::suspend_always();
    }
    std::cout << "end coro" << max << "\n";
} catch (...) {
    prm.unhandled_exception();
}
co_await prm.final_suspend();

```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

362 IT communication

## Coroutine Example with `co_yield`

C++20

```
template <typename T>
Gen<std::ranges::range_value_t<T>>
nextElem(T coll)
{
    for (auto elem : coll) {
        co_yield elem; // yield value and SUSPEND
    }
}

int main()
{
    // define generator over elements of a vector:
    std::vector<int> coll{0, 8, 15, 33, 42, 7};
    auto gen = nextElem(coll);

    // start loop to process elem by elem:
    while (gen.isResumable()) {
        gen.resume(); // RESUME
        std::cout << gen.getValue() << '\n';
        ...
    }
}
```

```
template<typename T>
class [[nodiscard]] Gen {
public:
    // helper type for customization:
    struct promise_type {
        ...
        T yieldValue;
        auto yield_value(T value) {
            yieldValue = value;
            return std::suspend_always{};
        }
    };

    using CoroT = std::coroutine_handle<promise_type>;
    CoroT hdl; // native coroutine handle

    Gen(CoroT h) : hdl{h} {}
    ~Gen() {
        if (hdl) hdl.destroy();
    }

    void resume() {
        hdl.resume();
    }

    T getValue() const {
        return hdl.promise().yieldValue;
    }
};
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

363 IT communication

**josuttis | eckstein**

## Coroutine Example with `co_return`

C++20

```
StrRetGen foo()
{
    std::string ret = "Hello";
    co_await std::suspend_always{}; // SUSPEND
    ret += " World";
    co_await std::suspend_always{}; // SUSPEND
    ret += "!";
    co_return ret;
}

int main()
{
    using namespace std::literals;

    // define generator over elements of a vector:
    StrRetGen gen = foo();

    // start loop to resume foo():
    while (gen.isResumable()) {
        gen.resume(); // RESUME
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(500ms);
    }
    std::cout << gen.returnValue() << '\n';
}
```

```
class [[nodiscard]] StrRetGen {
public:
    // helper type for customization:
    struct promise_type {
        ...
        std::string retValue;
        void return_value(const auto& v) {
            retValue = v;
        }
    };

    // native coroutine handle with state:
    using CoroT = std::coroutine_handle<promise_type>;
    CoroT hdl;

    StrRetGen(CoroT h) : hdl{h} {}
    ~StrRetGen() {
        if (hdl) hdl.destroy();
    }

    bool resume() {
        hdl.resume();
    }

    std::string returnValue() const {
        return hdl.promise().retValue;
    }
};
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

364 IT communication

**josuttis | eckstein**

## Coroutine versus Class

C++20

```
CoroIF process(int max)
{
    prepare();
    co_await ...; // SUSPEND

    for (int val = 1; val <= max; ++val) {
        std::cout << val * val << '\n';
        co_await ...; // SUSPEND
    }
}
```

```
int main()
{
    auto gen = process(7);
    while (gen.nextValue()) {
        ...
    }
}
```

```
class process {
private:
    int max;
    enum State {init, loop, done};
    State state;
    int val;
public:
    process(int m)
        : max{m}, state{init} {}

    bool nextValue() {
        if (state == init) {
            prepare();
            val = 1;
            state = loop;
        }
        else if (state == loop) {
            std::cout << val * val << '\n';
            ++val;
            if (val > max) state = done;
        }
        return state != done;
    }
};
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

365 IT communication

## C++20: Coroutines and Call-by-Reference

C++20

- Be very careful with call-by-reference in coroutines
  - Referenced object has to exist as long as the coroutine is used

```
template <typename T>
Gen<std::ranges::range_value_t<T>> nextElem(const T& coll)
{
    for (auto elem : coll) {
        co_yield elem; // yield value and suspend
    }
}

std::vector<int> getTemporaryColl(); // fwd. decl.

int main()
{
    auto gen = nextElem(getTemporaryColl());
    // OOPS, returned vector destroyed here

    while (gen.resume()) { // runtime ERROR
        std::cout << gen.getValue() << '\n';
    }
}
```

**Don't do this**

- Always pass by value
- Caller could use  
`std::views::all()`  
or `std::ref()`  
to pass by reference

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

366 IT communication

## C++20: Coroutines and Range-Based for Loop

C++20

- Be very careful with call-by-reference in coroutines
  - Referenced object has to exist as long as the coroutine is used

```
void func(const int& num)
{
    for(int i = 0; i < num; ++i) {
        foo(i);
    }
};

func(10);                                // OK
```

```
std::generator<int> coro(const int& num) // std::generator<> comes with C++23
{
    for(int i = 0; i < num; ++i) {
        co_yield i;
    }
};

for (auto val : coro(10)) { // runtime ERROR: undefined behavior
    foo(val);
}
```

Don't use references to temporaries  
in the range-based for loop

- See <http://wg21.link/p2012>

Fixed with C++23

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

367 IT communication

## C++20: Issues with Coroutines

C++20

- No coroutine interface types yet
  - Problem: Many many different use cases
  - C++23 will probably provide `std::generator<>`
    - See <http://wg21.link/p2168>
    - Example: <http://godbolt.org/z/bjq6PrPqo>
  - Other examples:
    - <http://github.com/lewissbaker/cppcoro>
    - <https://github.com/mpusz/mp-coro>
- Memory Management

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

368 IT communication

## Coroutine Interface `std::generator<>`

C++23

- <https://wg21.link/p2502>
- 26.8 Range generators [coro.generator]

```
#include <generator>
...
std::generator<int> intValues(int val = 0)
{
    while(true) {
        co_yield val++;
    }
}

int main()
{
    for (auto i : intValues() | std::views::take(3)) {
        std::cout << i << ' ';    // prints 0 1 2
    }
}
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

369

josuttis | eckstein

IT communication

C++20

# Coroutines In Detail

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

370

josuttis | eckstein

IT communication

## C++20: Coroutine Frames

C++20

- When coroutines are started
  - A **coroutine frame** is created
    - Usually on the heap (except for simple cases)
  - All **parameters** are copied into the frame
    - For references, the references are copied not their values
  - A **promise** is created to control its behavior and state
- While the coroutine runs
  - The **promise** is used as customization point to
    - return the coroutine interface on its start
    - define whether to suspend immediately at the beginning
    - define whether to suspend immediately at the end
    - deal with exceptions
    - deal with yield and return values

Compilers may not use the heap if
 

- the lifetime of the coroutine is within the lifetime of the caller
- the compiler can see everything to compute the size of the frame

For the current state, see  
<http://www.godbolt.org/z/5rvxq6ja5>

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

371 IT communication

## C++20: Coroutine and its Promise API

C++20

```
Parameters params{...}; // copy of coroutine parameters
PromiseType prm{...}; // promise type of the coroutine
```

References are copied as references

```
// to return from the coroutine call:
return prm.get_return_object();
```

```
// to execute the coroutine body:
```

```
try {
    co_await prm.initial_suspend();
    std::cout << "coro" << max << '\n';
    for (int v = 1; v <= max; ++v) {
        std::cout << v << '/' << max << '\n';
        co_await std::suspend_always(); // suspend
    }
    std::cout << "end coro" << max << '\n';
}
catch (...) {
    if (!initial-await-resume-called) throw;
    prm.unhandled_exception();
}
co_await prm.final_suspend();
```

```
// on co_yield value;
prm.yield_value(Type);
```

```
// on end or co_return;
prm.return_void();
```

```
// on co_return value;
prm.return_value(Type);
```

C++

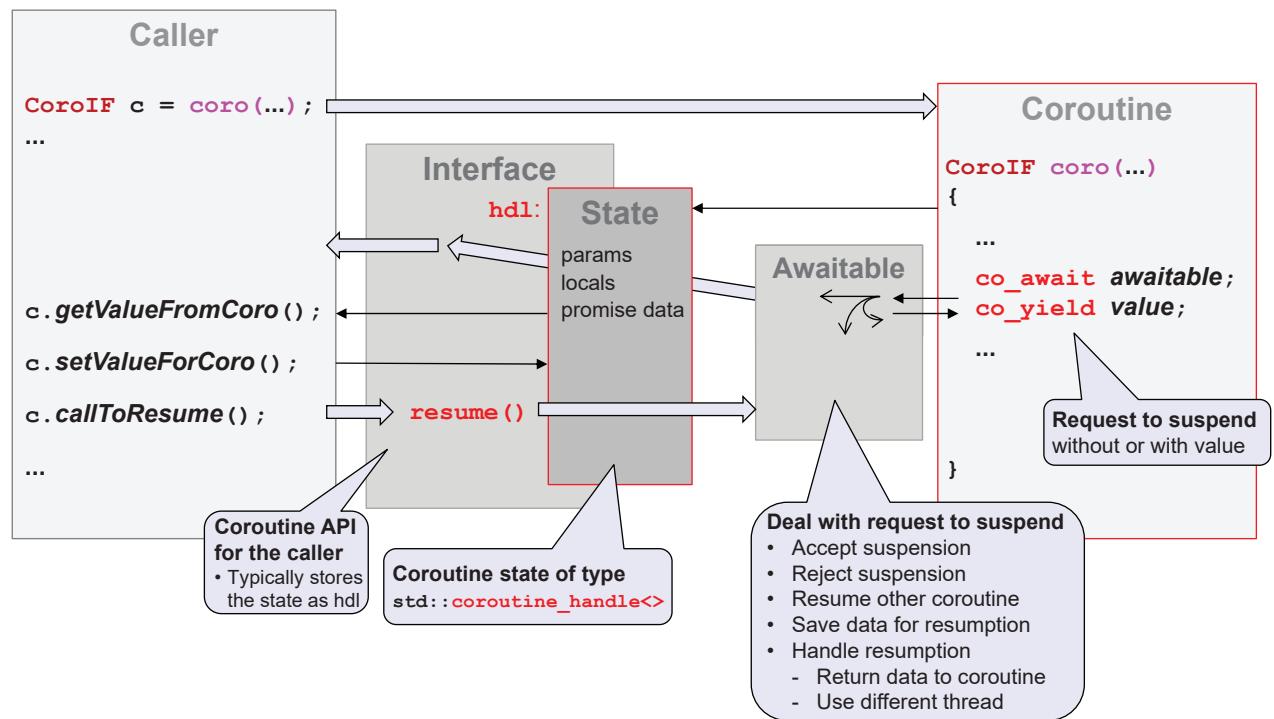
©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

372 IT communication

## Control Flow with Coroutines

C++20

**C++**

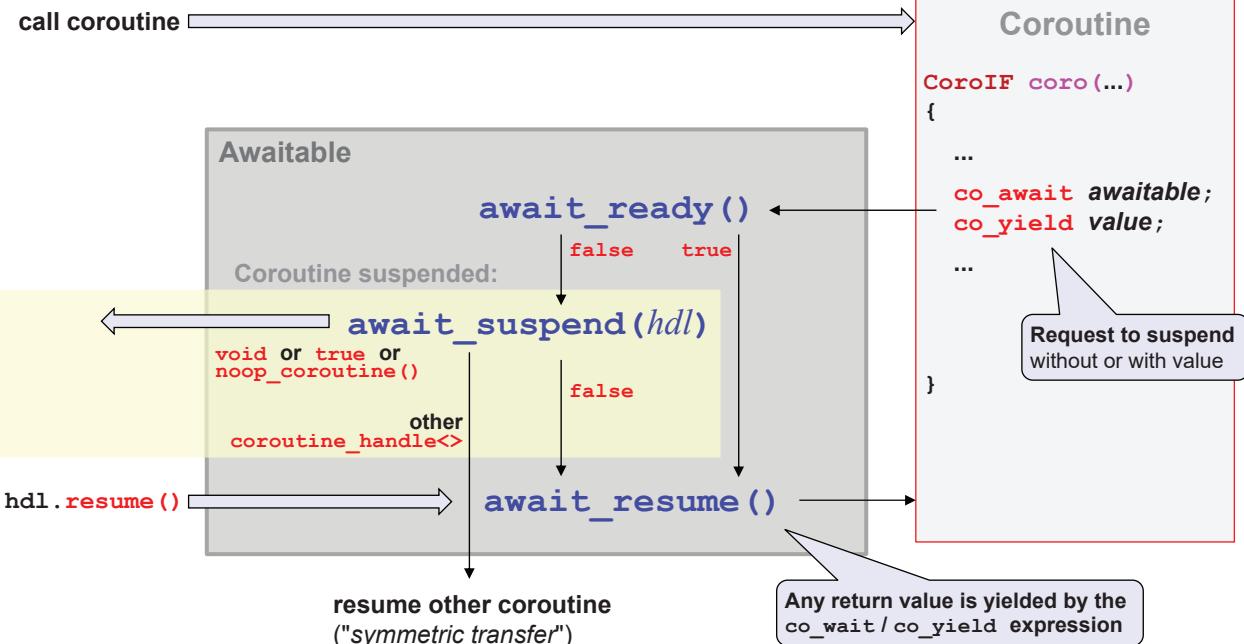
©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

373 IT communication

## Control Flow within Awaitables

C++20

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

374 IT communication

## C++20: Awaitables and Awaiters

C++20

- **Awaitables**

- Objects that handle suspensions (and the following resumption)
- Basic API to deal with `co_await` and (indirectly) `co_yield`

- **Awaiters**

- The typical way to implement an **awaitable**

- Member functions:

- `await_ready()` to temporarily disable suspensions
- `await_suspend()` to react after suspension
- `await_resume()` to handle a resumption

- reject suspensions
- start other coroutine on suspension
- return value from caller on resumption
- change thread

- **Standard awaiters:**

- `std::suspend_always{}` : always accept request to suspend
- `std::suspend_never{}` : never accept request to suspend

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

375 IT communication

## C++20: API of Awaiters

C++20

`bool await_ready()`

- to temporarily disable suspensions
  - The coroutine is **not suspended** yet
- Return value **false** to **accept the suspension**

Type `await_suspend(coroHandle)`

- to react after suspension of the coroutine (passed as `coroHandle`)
  - The coroutine is already **suspended**
- Return value can be
  - `void` or `true` or `noop_coroutine()` to give **control back to the caller**
  - `false` to **resume** the coroutine again
  - `otherHdl` to **resume another** coroutine instead

Type `await_resume()`

- to handle a resumption (or non-suspension)
  - The coroutine is **not or no longer suspended**
- Return value is what `co_await/co_yield` yields back to the coroutine

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

376 IT communication

## C++20: A Simple Awaiter

C++20

```
class Awaiter {
public:
    bool await_ready() const noexcept {
        std::cout << "    await_ready()\n";
        return false; // true: do NOT (try to) suspend
    }

    void await_suspend(auto hdl) const noexcept {
        std::cout << "    await_suspend()\n";
    }

    void await_resume() const noexcept {
        std::cout << "    await_resume()\n";
    }
};

CoroIF coro(int max)
{
    std::cout << " beg coro" << max << '\n';
    for (int v = 1; v <= max; ++v) {
        std::cout << ' ' << v << '/' << max
            << '\n';
        co_await Awaiter{}; // SUSPEND
    }
    std::cout << " end coro" << max << '\n';
}
```

```
auto coroIF = coro(2);
std::cout << "START\n";

std::cout << "LOOP:\n";
while (coroIF.resume()) { // RESUME
    std::cout << "INLOOP\n";
}
std::cout << "END\n";
```

Output:

```
START
LOOP:
beg coro2
1/2
    await_ready()
    await_suspend()
INLOOP
    await_resume()
2/2
    await_ready()
    await_suspend()
INLOOP
    await_resume()
end coro2
END
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

377

josuttis | eckstein  
IT communication

## Coroutines: Sending Values Back on Resumption

C++20

```
CoroBackInt coroLoop()
{
    while (true) {
        // suspend for next value:
        int v = co_await BackAwaiter{}; // resume with value
        std::cout << "    coro: " << v << '\n';
        ... // process next value
    }
}

// start coroutine (start eager to resume with value):
auto loopCoro = coroLoop();

for (auto val : {0, 8, 15, 47, 11}){ // resume with value
    ...
    // let coroutine process the next value:
    std::cout << "resume with " << val << '\n';
    loopCoro.process(val); // pass value from resumption back to coroutine
    ...
}
```

Output:

```
resume with 0
    coro: 0
resume with 8
    coro: 8
resume with 15
    coro: 15
    ...
...
```

```
class [[nodiscard]] CoroBackInt {
    ...
    struct promise_type {
        auto initial_suspend() {
            return std::suspend_never{};
        }
        ...
        int resumeVal; // from caller on resumption
    };

    void process(int val) {
        hdl.promise().resumeVal = val;
        hdl.resume();
    }
};
```

```
class BackAwaiter {
    using HdLT = CoroBackInt::CoroT;
    HdLT hdl = nullptr;
public:
    bool await_ready() const noexcept {
        return false; // do suspend
    }

    void await_suspend(HdLT h) noexcept {
        hdl = h; // save handle for resumption
    }

    auto await_resume() const noexcept {
        // pass value from resumption back to coroutine:
        return hdl.promise().resumeVal;
    }
};
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

378

josuttis | eckstein  
IT communication

## Coroutines: Sending Values Back and Forth

C++20

```
GenBack<double> coroLoopSqrt()
{
    double val = 0;      // value for square root
    while (true) {
        // yield square root and suspend for next value:
        val = co_yield std::sqrt(val);
    }
}
```

```
// start coroutine (should start eager to ignore first sqrt):
auto sqrtLoop = coroLoopSqrt();

for (double d : {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7}) {
    // let coroutine process the next square root:
    double res = sqrtLoop.process(d);
    std::cout << d << " => " << res << '\n';
}
```

**Output:**

```
1 => 1
2 => 1.41421
3 => 1.73205
4 => 2
5 => 2.23607
6 => 2.44949
7 => 2.64575
```

```
template<typename T>
class [[nodiscard]] GenBack {
    ...
    struct promise_type {
        ...
        T suspValue{}; // to caller on suspension
        T resmValue{}; // from caller on resumption
        auto yield_value(T value) {
            suspValue = value;
            return BackAwaiter<CoroT>{};
        }
    };
    T process(T val) const {
        hdl.promise().resmValue = val;
        hdl.resume();
        return hdl.promise().suspValue;
    }
};
```

```
template<typename HdLT>
class BackAwaiter {
    HdLT hdl = nullptr;
public:
    bool await_ready() const noexcept {
        return false; // do suspend
    }
    void await_suspend(HdLT h) noexcept {
        hdl = h; // save handle for resumption
    }
    auto await_resume() const noexcept {
        // pass value from resumption back to coro:
        return hdl.promise().resmValue;
    }
};
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

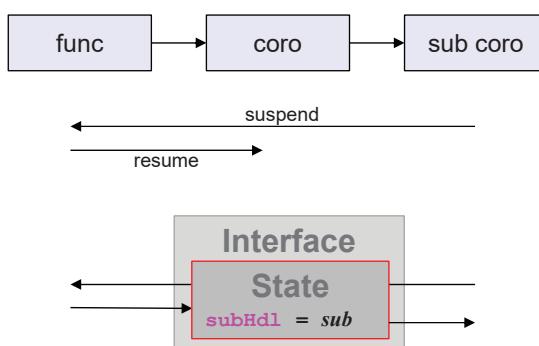
**josuttis | eckstein**

379 IT communication

## Nested Coroutines

C++20

- Coroutines are **stackless**
- Only the top-level coroutine can be suspended
- Use awaiters to continue sub-coroutines



```
class [[nodiscard]] CoroSubIF {
public:
    ...
    HdLT hdl;
    ...
    struct promise_type {
        ...
        CoroT subHdl = nullptr; // sub-coroutine (if any)
        CoroT upHdl = nullptr; // to remove sub-coroutine
    };
    ...
    bool await_ready() const noexcept {
        return false; // do suspend
    }
    void await_suspend(auto uh) noexcept {
        uh.promise().subHdl = hdl; // store sub-coroutine
        hdl.promise().upHdl = uh;
    }
    void await_resume() const noexcept {
        hdl.promise().upHdl.promise().subHdl = nullptr;
    }
    ...
    void resume() {
        // find deepest sub-coroutine not done yet:
        HdLT h = hdl;
        while (h.promise().subHdl && !h.promise().subHdl.done()) {
            h = h.promise().subHdl;
        }
        h.resume(); // and RESUME
    }
};
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

380 IT communication

## Nested Coroutines

C++20

```
CoroSubIF bar()
{
    std::cout << " bar(): PART1/2\n";
    co_await std::suspend_always(); // SUSPEND
    std::cout << " bar(): PART2/2\n";
}

CoroSubIF foo()
{
    std::cout << "foo(): PART1/3\n";
    co_await std::suspend_always(); // SUSPEND
    std::cout << "foo(): PART2/3\n";
    co_await bar(); // call bar()
    std::cout << "foo(): PART3/3\n";
}

CoroSubIF coro()
{
    co_await foo(); // call foo()
    co_await std::suspend_always(); // SUSPEND
    co_await foo(); // call foo()
}

int main()
{
    auto coroTask = coro(); // init
    while (coroTask.isResumable()) {
        coroTask.resume(); // RESUME
    }
}
```

```
class [[nodiscard]] CoroSubIF {
public:
    ...
    Hdlt hdl;
    ...
    struct promise_type {
        ...
        CoroT subHdl = nullptr; // sub-coroutine (if any)
        CoroT upHdl = nullptr; // to remove sub-coroutine
    };

    bool await_ready() const noexcept {
        return false; // do suspend
    }

    void await_suspend(auto uh) noexcept {
        uh.promise().subHdl = hdl; // store sub-coroutine
        hdl.promise().upHdl = uh;
    }

    void await_resume() const noexcept {
        hdl.promise().upHdl.promise().subHdl = nullptr;
    }

    void resume() {
        // find deepest sub-coroutine not done yet:
        Hdlt h = hdl;
        while (h.promise().subHdl && !h.promise().subHdl.done()) {
            h = h.promise().subHdl;
        }
        h.resume(); // and RESUME
    }
};
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

381 IT communication

## Coroutines: Memory Management

C++20

- To avoid that coroutines use heap memory, define:

```
void* operator new(std::size_t sz)
void operator delete(void* ptr, std::size_t sz)
```

```
class [[nodiscard]] CoroIF {
    // provide memory as polymorphic memory resource (C++17) for all coroutines:
    inline static std::pmr::monotonic_buffer_resource
        monobuf{beginOfMemory, sizeOfMemory, std::pmr::null_memory_resource()};
    inline static std::pmr::synchronized_pool_resource mempool{&monobuf};
    ...

public:
    struct promise_type {
        ...
        // define how the coroutine allocated memory for the state:
        void* operator new(std::size_t sz) {
            return mempool.allocate(sz);
        }
        void operator delete(void* ptr, std::size_t sz) {
            mempool.deallocate(ptr, sz);
        }
    };
    ...
};
```

**Trick:**

`operator new(...)` = `delete`  
to see whether memory is  
allocated on the heap

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

382 IT communication

## C++20

# Modules

## C++20: Modules

C++20

- **Why:**

- Scaling C++ with components
  - scaling beyond 1,000,000,000 LoC
- Note: Due to templates almost everything is in header files

- **Key approach:**

- Combine multiple translation units (header and source files) into one component

- **Benefits:**

- Significant compile-time saving
  - many code parsed and compiled only once (if not inlined)
- No runtime overhead
- Clear abstraction and information hiding

## Header Files vs. Modules

C++20

```
#ifndef MYCLASS_HPP
#define MYCLASS_HPP

#define SAFE_MODE
#include <iostream>

class Type {
    ...
};

template<typename T>
Type toType(const T&) {
    ...
}

namespace myclassintern {
    inline void init(Type&) {
        ...
    }
}

#endif // MYCLASS_HPP
```

**#include makes**  
**- everything visible**  
**- code compiled multiple times**

```
#include "MyClass.hpp"
Type x = toType(42);
```

module interface unit (translation unit with module declaration):

```
module;                                     global module fragment  

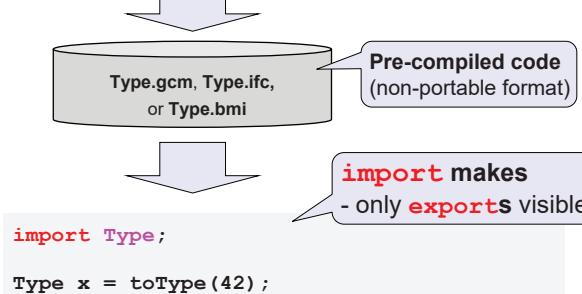
                                              (not exported)

#define SAFE_MODE
#include <iostream>

export module Type; // declare module "Type"
export class Type {
    ...
};

export template<typename T>
Type toType(const T&) {
    ...
}

void init(Type&) {
    ...
}
```



**import makes**  
**- only exports visible**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

385 IT communication

**josuttis | eckstein**

## C++20 Modules: Primary Interface and its Use

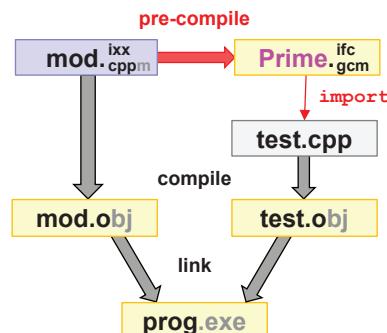
C++20

```
export module Prime; // primary interface of Prime
export bool isPrime(int value)
{
    for (int i = 2; i <= value/2; ++i) {
        if (value % i == 0) {
            return false;
        }
    }
    return value > 1; // 0 and 1 are no prime numbers
}
```

```
#include <iostream>

import Prime;

int main()
{
    int count = 20;
    std::cout << "first " << count << " prime numbers:\n";
    int num = 0;
    for (int val = 1; num < count; ++val) {
        if (isPrime(val)) {
            std::cout << " " << val << '\n';
            ++num;
        }
    }
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

386 IT communication

**josuttis | eckstein**

## A Bigger Modules Example

C++20

```
module;
#include <vector>

export module Prime; // primary interface of Prime
export bool isPrime(int value);

class PrimeColl {
    std::vector<int> vals;
public:
    // init collection of num prime numbers:
    PrimeColl(int num) {
        for (int v = 2; std::size(vals) < num; ++v) {
            if (isPrime(v)) {
                vals.push_back(v);
            }
        }
    }

    // provide iterator API:
    using iterator = decltype(vals)::const_iterator;
    auto begin() const { return vals.begin(); }
    auto end() const { return vals.end(); }
};

export PrimeColl primeColl(int num) {
    return PrimeColl{num};
}
```

Global module fragment  
 • defines and includes  
 • not exported

```
module Prime; // implementation unit of Prime

bool isPrime(int value)
{
    for (int i = 2; i <= value/2; ++i) {
        if (value % i == 0) {
            return false;
        }
    }
    return value > 1; // 0 and 1 are no primes
}
```

```
#include <iostream>
#include <list>
import Prime;

int main()
{
    std::list coll{0, 8, 15, 47, 11, 9};
    for (int val : coll) {
        if (isPrime(val)) {
            std::cout << val << '\n';
        }
    }

    auto primes = primeColl(10);
    for (auto p : primes) {
        std::cout << p << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

387 IT communication

## A Bigger Modules Example

C++20

```
module;
#include <vector>

export module Prime; // primary interface of Prime
export bool isPrime(int value);

class PrimeColl {
    std::vector<int> vals;
public:
    // init collection of num prime numbers:
    PrimeColl(int num) {
        for (int v = 2; std::size(vals) < num; ++v) {
            if (isPrime(v)) {
                vals.push_back(v);
            }
        }
    }

    // provide iterator API:
    using iterator = decltype(vals)::const_iterator;
    auto begin() const { return vals.begin(); }
    auto end() const { return vals.end(); }
};

export PrimeColl primeColl(int num) {
    return PrimeColl{num};
}
```

modprm.cppm

```
module Prime; // implementation unit of Prime

bool isPrime(int value)
{
    for (int i = 2; i <= value/2; ++i) {
        if (value % i == 0) {
            return false;
        }
    }
    return value > 1; // 0 and 1 are no primes
}
```

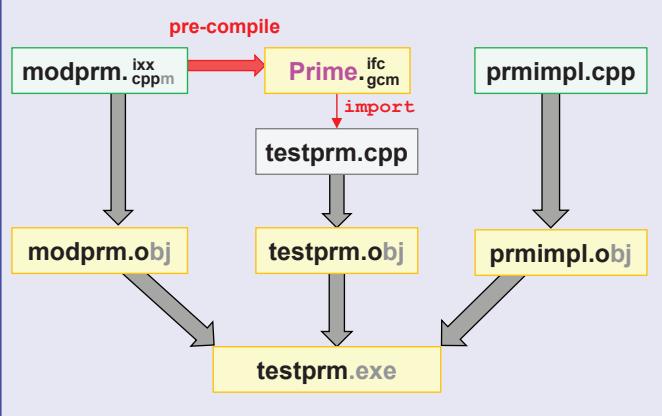
prmimpl.cpp

```
#include <iostream>
#include <list>
import Prime;

int main()
{
    std::list coll{0, 8, 15, 47, 11, 9};
    for (int val : coll) {
        if (isPrime(val)) {
            std::cout << val << '\n';
        }
    }

    auto primes = primeColl(10);
    for (auto p : primes) {
        std::cout << p << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}
```

testprm.cpp



C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

388 IT communication

## C++20: Module Names

C++20

- **Modules can have arbitrary names**
  - Including . with no special meaning
  - Names can still be used inside for something else
- **Modules don't belong to or create a namespace**
  - Exported scope is imported scope
  - Convention: Module name is exported namespace

```
export module MyMod; // primary interface

namespace MyMod {
    int helper(int i);
    export class Customer {
        ...
    };
    export template<typename T>
    Customer toCustomer(const T& x) {
        ...
    }
    int helper(int i) { // not exported
        ...
    }
}
```

or

```
export module MyMod; // primary interface

int helper(int i);

export namespace MyMod {
    class Customer {
        ...
    };
    template<typename T>
    Customer toCustomer(const T& x) {
        ...
    }
    int helper(int i) { // not exported
        ...
    }
}
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

389 IT communication

## Modules: Primary Interface

C++20

```
module; // global module fragment

#include <string>
#include <vector>

export module Mod1; // primary interface of Mod1

struct Order {
    int count;
    std::string name;
    double price;
    Order(int c, std::string n, double p)
        : count{c}, name{n}, price{p} {
    }
};

export class Customer {
private:
    std::string name;
    std::vector<Order> orders;
public:
    Customer(std::string n) : name{n} {
    }
    void buy(int num, std::string n, double p) {
        orders.push_back(Order{num, n, p});
    }
    double sumPrice() const;
    double averagePrice() const;
    void print() const;
};
```

Primary interface: The API (with all exports)

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

390 IT communication

## Modules: Implementation Units

C++20

```
module;           // global module fragment

#include <string>
#include <vector>

export module Mod1; // primary interface of Mod1

struct Order {
    int count;
    std::string name;
    double price;
    Order(int c, std::string n, double p)
        : count{c}, name{n}, price{p} {}
};

export class Customer {
private:
    std::string name;
    std::vector<Order> orders;
public:
    Customer(std::string n) : name{n} {}
    void buy(int num, std::string n, double p) {
        orders.push_back(Order{num, n, p});
    }
    double sumPrice() const;
    double averagePrice() const;
    void print() const;
};
```

Implementation unit: Definitions to compile

```
module Mod1; // implementation unit of Mod1

double Customer::sumPrice() const
{
    double sum = 0.0;
    for (const Order& od : orders) {
        sum += od.count * od.price;
    }
    return sum;
}

double Customer::averagePrice() const
{
    ...
}
```

```
module;           // global module fragment

#include <iostream>
#include <format>

module Mod1; // implementation unit of Mod1

void Customer::print() const
{
    ...
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

391 IT communication

## Modules: Implementation Units

C++20

```
module;           // global module fragment

#include <string>
#include <vector>

export module Mod1; // primary interface of Mod1

struct Order {
    int count;
    std::string name;
    double price;
    Order(int c, std::string n, double p)
        : count{c}, name{n}, price{p} {}
};

export class Customer {
private:
    std::string name;
    std::vector<Order> orders;
public:
    Customer(std::string n) : name{n} {}
    void buy(int num, std::string n, double p) {
        orders.push_back(Order{num, n, p});
    }
    double sumPrice() const;
    double averagePrice() const;
    void print() const;
};
```

Organization of module code does not impact any import

```
module Mod1; // implementation unit of Mod1

double Customer::sumPrice() const
{
    double sum = 0.0;
    for (const Order& od : orders) {
        sum += od.count * od.price;
    }
    return sum;
}

double Customer::averagePrice() const
{
    ...
}
```

#include <iostream>

```
import Mod1;

int main()
{
    Customer c{"Kim"};
    c.buy("table", 59.90);
    c.buy(4, "chair", 9.20);

    c.print();
    auto avg = c.averagePrice();
    std::cout << avg << '\n';
}
```

Cannot use Order here

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

392 IT communication

## Modules: Internal Partitions

C++20

```

module; // global module fragment

#include <string>
#include <vector>

export module Mod2; // primary interface of Mod2

import :Order; // import internal partition Order

export class Customer {
private:
    std::string name;
    std::vector<Order> orders;
public:
    Customer(std::string n) : name{n} {
    }
    void buy(int num, std::string n, double p) {
        order module; // global module fragment
        double module Mod2:Order; // internal partition
        void p
    };
    struct Order {
        int count;
        std::string name;
        double price;
        Order(int c, std::string n, double p) :
            count{c}, name{n}, price{p} {
        }
    };

```

Internal partition: Declarations for the module

```

module Mod2; // implementation unit of Mod2

double Customer::sumPrice() const
{
    double sum = 0.0;
    for (const Order& od : orders) {
        sum += od.count * od.price;
    }
    return sum;
}

double Customer::averagePrice() const
{
    ...
}

```

```

#include <iostream>
import Mod2;

module;
#include <iostream>
#include <fstream>
module Mod2;
void Customer::
{
    ...
}

```

josuttis | eckstein  
393 IT communication

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

## Modules: Interface Partitions

C++20

```

export module Mod3; // primary interface of Mod3

export import :Customer; // interface partition
export import :Finance; // interface partition
...

```

```

module Mod3; // implementation unit of Mod3

double Customer::sumPrice() const
{
    double sum = 0.0;
    for (const Order& od : orders) {
        sum += od.count * od.price;
    }
    return sum;
}

double Customer::averagePrice() const
{
    ...
}

```

```

#include <iostream>
import Mod3;

module;
#include <iostream>
#include <fstream>
module Mod3;
void Customer::
{
    ...
}

```

josuttis | eckstein  
394 IT communication

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

## Modules: All Module Units

C++20

```

export module Mod3;           // primary interface of Mod3

export import :Customer;    // interface partition
export import :Finance;     // interface partition
...

```

```

module;                  // global module fragment
#include <string>
#include <vector>

export module Mod3:Customer; // interface partition

import .Order;             // import internal partition Order

export class Customer {
  private module;           // global module fragment
  std::s
  std::v #include <string>
  public: module Mod3:Order; // internal partition
  Customer()
  void b
  orde
} struct Order {
  int count;
  std::string name;
  double price;
  Order(int c, std::string n, double p) :
    count(c), name(n), price(p) {
}
}

```

```

module Mod3; // implementation unit of Mod3

double Customer::sumPrice() const
{
  double sum = 0.0;
  for (const Order& od : orders) {
    sum += od.count * od.price;
  }
  return sum;
}

double Customer::averagePrice() const
{
  ...
}

#include <iostream>
import Mod3;

module;
int main()
{
  Customer c{"Kim"};
  c.buy("table", 59.90);
  c.buy(4, "chair", 9.20);

  c.print();
  auto avg = c.averagePrice();
  std::cout << avg << '\n';
}

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

395 IT communication

## C++20: Module Units

C++20

- **Primary Module Interface Unit**

- *The API* of the module (exactly once)
- Pre-compile and compile (\*.cppm or \*.ixx or \*.cpp)

**export module** name;

- **Module implementation Unit**

- Internal definitions of the module
- Compile only (\*.cpp)

**module** name;

- **Internal Partition Unit**

- Internal declarations and definitions of the module
  - Like internal headers
- Pre-compile and compile (\*.cppp or \*.ixx or \*.cpp)

**module** name:part;

- **Interface Partition Unit**

- Part of the exported API in its own file
- Pre-compile and compile (\*.cppm or \*.ixx or \*.cpp)

**export module** name:part;
**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

396 IT communication

## C++20: Umbrella Modules

C++20

- **Modules can wrap other modules**
  - and export them as a whole
  - and export parts of the with using

```
export module ModWrapper;

// export another module as a whole:
export import OtherModule;

// export parts of another module:
import LogModule

// class Logger in namespace LogModule in LogModule as ::Logger
export using LogModule::Logger; // export as ::Logger
export namespace LogModule {
    using LogModule::Logger; // export as LogModule::Logger
}

export using ::globalLogger; // export global object globalLogger in LogModule

export using ::log; // global log() function in LogModule
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

397 IT communication

## C++20: Module Migration: Global Module Fragment

C++20

- **Module units may start with a global module fragment**
  - Only for `#include` and other preprocessor commands
  - Included content is not available outside the module unit

### Global Module Fragment:

```
module;

#include <string> // make std::string usable here
#include <cstdlib> // make std::system() usable here

export module System.Cmd;

namespace Stdlib {
    export int system(const char* cmd) {
        return std::system(cmd);
    }
    export int system(const std::string& cmd) {
        return std::system(cmd.c_str());
    }
}
```

### Module usage:

```
#include <string>

import System.Cmd;

int main()
{
    Stdlib::system("cd");
    ...
}
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

398 IT communication

## C++20: How to Deal with Header Files

C++20

- **#include <header>**
  - In global module fragment
  - Everything not used from this will be discarded
  - Everything used will have module linkage
  - Useful for **#define** that impacts the header
  
- **import <header>;**
  - Not in global module fragment
  - Shortcut for declaring a module with everything exported
    - Even imported macros are visible by the importer
      - With all other imports they are **not**
  - Any **#define** before has **no** effect on the imported header
    - Header is pre-compiled once for all imports
  - **Only guaranteed to work standard C++ headers**
    - No guaranteed support for std C headers (e.g., <cassert>) or third party headers
      - Use **#include** in global module fragment

```
module;

#define NDEBUG
#include <cassert>

export module MyMod;

import <string>;
...
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

399 IT communication

## Migrating to Modules

C++20

```
#ifndef PERSON_HPP
#define PERSON_HPP

#include <iostream>
#include <string>

class Person {
    std::string name;
public:
    Person(const std::string& n)
        : name(n) {
    }
    std::string getName() const {
        return name;
    }
};

inline void printPerson(const Person& p) {
    std::cout << "Person " << p.getName() << '\n';
}

#endif // PERSON_HPP
```

```
module;

#include "Person.hpp"

export module Person;

export using ::Person;
export using ::printPerson;
```

Not yet working with gcc  
(bug 109679)

```
#include "person.hpp"

int main()
{
    Person p{"TestPerson"};
    printPerson(p);
}
```



```
import Person;

int main()
{
    Person p{"TestPerson"};
    printPerson(p);
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

400 IT communication

## C++20: Modules: Open Issues

C++20

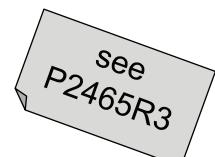
- **New artifacts to compile/built module code:**
  - All **implementation defined**
    - Unclear naming scheme for source files (e.g. primary interface)
      - **.ixx** or **.cppm** or **.cpp**
    - Unclear naming scheme pre-compiled binary/built modules files
      - **.cgm** or **.ifx** or **.bmi** or **.cmi**
    - Unclear locations, non-portable formats
  - Some compilers need build system support (Visual C++)
    - **No easy migration** of small components to small *module for everybody*
  - Study group looking for recommendations
- **No modularization of the standard library (yet)**
  - C++23 will probably provide (see P2465):
    - **import std;**
      - All in namespace std
    - **import std.compat;**
      - Plus C stuff in global namespace

- No macros are re-exported:
- Use `<version>` for feature test macros
  - Use `<cassert>` for `assert()`

C++23

## Importable Header Files

- **C++23 supports importing C++ header files**
  - Either by importing them individually
    - **import <vector>;**
      - Not guaranteed to work for C header files
      - No macros are re-exported:
        - Use `#include <cassert>` for `assert()`
        - Use `#include <version>` for feature test macros
    - Or by importing them all together:
      - **import std;**
        - All in namespace std
      - **import std.compat;**
        - Plus C stuff in global namespace



**C++20 Modules: gcc/g++**

C++20

- [http://gcc.gnu.org/onlinedocs/gcc/C\\_002b\\_002b-Modules.html](http://gcc.gnu.org/onlinedocs/gcc/C_002b_002b-Modules.html)
  - <http://splichal.eu/gccsphinx-final/html/gcc/gcc-command-options/c%2B%2B-modules.html>
- **No special file extensions necessary/supported**
- **Compile and pre-compile with:**

```
g++ --std=c++20 -fmodules-ts -c file.cpp
g++ --std=c++20 -fmodules-ts -c -xc++ file.cppm
```

  - creates *file*.o and *gcm-cache/Mod*.gcm

**C++20 Modules: Visual C++**

C++20

- [http://gcc.gnu.org/onlinedocs/gcc/C\\_002b\\_002b-Modules.html](http://gcc.gnu.org/onlinedocs/gcc/C_002b_002b-Modules.html)
  - <http://splichal.eu/gccsphinx-final/html/gcc/gcc-command-options/c%2B%2B-modules.html>
- **Special file extensions supported (and by default required)**
- **Compile and pre-compile module interface:**

```
cl /std:c++20 /c file.ixx
cl /std:c++20 /c /interface /Tpfile.cppm
```

  - creates *file*.obj and *Mod*.ifc
- **Compile and pre-compile module internal partition:**

```
cl /std:c++20 /c file.???
cl /std:c++20 /c /internalPartition /Tpfile.cppp
```

  - creates *file*.obj and *Mod*.ifc

No support for /interface and /internalPartition on one command line  
=> Use clmod.py from <https://github.com/josuttis/cppmodules>

## C++20

# Other Core Features

### C++20: Range-Based for Loops with Initialization

C++20

```
// print elements with leading position:  
for (int i = 1; const auto& elem : coll) {  
    std::cout << std::format("{:3}: {}", ++i, elem);  
}  
  
// print elements of coll while it is locked:  
for (std::lock_guard lg{collMx}; const auto& elem : coll) {  
    std::cout << elem: << elem << '\n';  
}  
  
// initialize a string and iterator over its characters:  
for (std::string str{getStrings()[0]}; char c : str) {      // OK  
    std::cout << c << '\n';  
}
```

## C++20: using for enum

C++20

- using directive for enum class values

```
enum class Status {open, progress, done = 9};
```

```
void print(Status s)
{
    switch (s) {
        using enum Status;
        case open:
            std::cout << "open";
            break;
        case progress:
            std::cout << "in progress";
            break;
        case done:
            std::cout << "done";
            break;
    }
}
```

Or:

```
using Status::open, Status::progress,
Status::done;
```

```
namespace Task {
    using enum Status;
    ...
}
...
auto x = Task::open; // OK
```

```
using enum Status;
...
bool open = false; // ERROR
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

407 IT communication

## C++20: Aggregate Initialization with ( )

C++20

- Parentheses can be used to initialize aggregates

- Enables generic code to support aggregates with `T(obj)`
- Does not work for nested initialization

```
struct Trip {
    std::string from;
    std::string to;
};

Trip t0 = {"Rome", "Rio"}; // OK (aggregate initialization)
Trip t1{"Rome", "Rio"}; // OK since C++11
Trip t2 ("Rome", "Rio"); // OK since C++20 (ERROR before C++20)
Trip t3 = ("Rome", "Rio"); // still ERROR

auto p1 = new Trip {"Rome", "Rio"}; // OK since C++11
auto p2 = new Trip ("Rome", "Rio"); // OK since C++20 (ERROR before C++20)

std::vector<Trip> trips;
trips.emplace_back("Rome", "Rio"); // OK since C++20 (uses: new T(...))
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

408 IT communication

## C++20: Designated Initializers

C++20

- Initialize aggregates by name of members
- Not as flexible as in C
  - Order must be preserved
    - To match the order of initialization (destruction in opposite order)
  - Can also be used for `union`'s

```
struct Value {
    double amount = 0;
    int precision = 2;
    std::string unit = "Dollar";
};

Value v1{100};                                // OK
Value v2{.amount = 100, .unit = "Euro"};        // OK
Value v3{.precision = 8};                       // OK
Value v4{100, .unit = "Euro"};                  // ERROR: all or none designated
Value v5{.unit = "$", .amount = 20};            // ERROR: invalid order
Value v6(.amount = 29.9, .unit = "Euro");       // ERROR: only with {}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

409 IT communication

## C++20: Lambdas

C++20

- Using explicit template parameters
- Having a default constructor (if no captures)
- Lambdas as non-type template parameters
- `constexpr` lambdas
- New capturing rules
  - members, `this`, and `*this`
  - structured bindings
  - init-capturing parameter packs

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

410 IT communication

**C++20: Lambdas**

C++20

- **Apply `constexpr` to lambdas:**

- Ensures that lambdas can only be used at compile-time

```
auto square = [] (auto x) constexpr {
    return x * x;
};
```

- **Template parameters for generic lambdas:**

```
[]<typename T>(std::vector<T> vec) {
    T tmp;
    ...
}
```

- **[=] to capture `this` is deprecated**

- Use e.g. [=, this]

- **Capture with initialization can now be variadic**

```
[args = std::move(args) ...] { ... }
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

411 IT communication

**C++20: Example of `constexpr` Lambdas with NTTP**

C++20

```
auto isPrime = [](int value) constexpr {
    for (int i = 2; i <= value/2; ++i) {
        if (value % i == 0) {
            return false;
        }
    }
    return value > 1; // 0 and 1 are no prime numbers
};

// local compile-time computation of Num prime numbers:
auto primeNumbers = [isPrime] <int Num> () constexpr {
    std::array<int, Num> primes;
    int idx = 0;
    for (int val = 1; idx < Num; ++val) {
        if (isPrime(val)) {
            primes[idx++] = val;
        }
    }
    return primes;
};

// init array with prime numbers:
std::array primes = primeNumbers.operator()<100>();
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

412 IT communication

**C++20: New Attributes**

C++20

**[[nodiscard("reason")]]**

- Optional attribute to explain why result should be used

**[[likely]] and [[unlikely]]**

- Branch prediction

```
if (n <= 0) [[unlikely]] {
    // this branch is considered to be arbitrarily unlikely
    ...
}
```

**[[no\_unique\_address]]**

- Signal to deal with members that provide no data (only functionality)
  - Allocators, function objects for predicates or hashers
- Allows to optimize code not to waste unnecessary space
  - Alternative to EBCO

**C++20: Attributes for Branch Prediction**

C++20

- **[[likely]] and [[unlikely]]**
  - Hint to impact compiler-specific optimizations
  - Might have no effect or even be counter-productive

```
if (n <= 0) [[unlikely]] { // n <= 0 is considered to be arbitrarily unlikely
    return n;
}
else {
    return n * n;
}

switch (n) {
    case 1:
        ...
        break;
    [[likely]] case 2:           // n == 2 is considered to be arbitrarily most likely
        ...
        break;
    default:
        ...
        break;
}
```



**Use with care and double-check**

## C++20: Attributes for Branch Prediction

C++20

The screenshot shows two separate compiler sessions in the Compiler Explorer. Each session has a source code editor and an assembly output window.

**Session 1 (Top):**

```

1 int f(int n) {
2     if (n <= 0) [[likely]] {
3         return n;
4     }
5     else {
6         return n * n;
7     }
8 }
```

```

1 f(int):
2     mov    eax, edi
3     test   edi, edi
4     jg     .L4
5     ret
6 .L4:
7     imul   eax, edi
8     ret

```

**Session 2 (Bottom):**

```

1 int f(int n) {
2     if (n <= 0) [[unlikely]] {
3         return n;
4     }
5     else {
6         return n * n;
7     }
8 }
```

```

1 f(int):
2     mov    eax, edi
3     test   edi, edi
4     jle    .L1
5     imul   eax, edi
6 .L1:
7     ret

```

The assembly code in both sessions is identical except for the branch instruction: `jg .L4` in Session 1 and `jle .L1` in Session 2.

## C++20: Attribute for Members Without State

C++20

- **[[no\_unique\_address]]**
  - Avoid memory for members that have no state (provide functionality only)

```

struct Empty {};
// empty class: sizeof(Empty) is 1

struct I {
    int i;
};

struct EandI {
    Empty e;
    int i;
};

struct EbasedI : Empty { // sizeof yields e.g. 4
    int i;
};

struct EattrI { // sizeof yields e.g. 4 (like with EBCO)
    [[no_unique_address]] Empty e;
    int i;
};

struct IattrE { // sizeof yields e.g. 4 (like with EBCO)
    int i;
    [[no_unique_address]] Empty e;
};

```

**Empty Base Class Optimization**  
- Clumsy and does not always work

**Consequence:**  
Same address for  
members e and i

Visual C++ (also) needs: `[[msvc::no_unique_address]]`

**C++**  
©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**  
IT communication

## Different Characters Sets and Encodings

C++

	n	j		ä		+		€		1			
7-Bit ASCII	6E	6A	20	n.a.	20	2B	20	n.a.	20	31			
8-Bit ISO-Latin-1 (ISO-8859-1)	6E	6A	20	E4	20	2B	20	n.a.	20	31			
8-Bit ISO-Latin-9 (ISO-8859-15)	6E	6A	20	E4	20	2B	20	A4	20	31			
8-Bit Windows-1252	6E	6A	20	E4	20	2B	20	80	20	31			
UTF-8	6E	6A	20	C3	A4	20	2B	20	E2	82	AC	20	31
UTF-16 / UCS-2	006E	006A	0020	00E4	0020	002B	0020	20AC	0020	0031			
UTF-32 / UCS-4	0000006E	0000006A	00000020	000000E4	00000020	...							
	n	j		ä									

UTF8 is multibyte character set  
(1-4 octets of 8bit)

UTF16 is multibyte character set  
(1-2 chunks of 16 bits),  
but first 65535 chars are  
almost equal to UCS2

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

417

josuttis | eckstein

IT communication

## Type of String Literals

C++11/C++17/C++20

- **String literals**

- are **arrays of constant characters** with a null terminator at the end

```
"hi" // type: const char[3]
```

'h'	'i'	'\0'
-----	-----	------

- Support binary/special characters
- Support Unicode characters (since C++11)
- Can have different encodings
- Can have different types (specific UTF-8 character type supported since C++20)
- Can be specified by using a raw string syntax (since C++11)

```
auto s1 = L"hello";           // wide character sequence (using wchar_t, all versions)
auto s2 = u"hello";          // UTF-16 characters (using char16_t, since C++11)
auto s3 = U"hello";          // UTF-32 characters (using char32_t, since C++11)
auto s4 = u8"K\u00F6ln";      // UTF-8 characters (using char since C++11, char8_t since C++20)
auto c = u8'@';              // UTF-8 character byte (char in C++17, char8_t since C++20 )
auto s4 = R"(LB: \"\n")";     // raw string, same as "LB: \\\"\\n\\\" (since C++11)
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

418

IT communication

## C++20: UTF-8 Character and String Types

C++20

- **UTF-8 character and string types:**

- **`char8_t`**

- One byte of a UTF-8 character

- **`std::u8string`, `std::u8string_view`**

- Sequence of `char8_t` characters

- Used now for functions Using/returning UTF-8 strings

```

char8_t c = u8'@';           // character with UTF-8 encoding for character @
const char8_t* s = u8"K\u00F6ln"; // character with UTF-8 encoding for Köln
auto s1 = u8"K\u00F6ln";       // s1 is const char8_t* since C++20 (const char* before)

using namespace std::literals;

auto s2 = u8"K\u00F6ln"s;      // s2 is std::u8string since C++20 (std::string before)
auto s3 = u8"K\u00F6ln"sv;     // s3 is std::u8string_view since C++20

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

419 IT communication

## C++20: Unicode and UTF-8

C++20

	Unicode	Name	String	Enc.	Code Units	Type
ä	U+00E4	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH DIAERESIS	<code>u8"\u00E4"</code>	UTF-8	0xC3 0xA4 0x00	<code>const char[3]</code>
						since C++20: <code>const char8_t[3]</code>
			<code>"\u00E4"</code>	UTF-16	0x00E4 0x0000	<code>const char16_t[2]</code>
			<code>"\u00E4"</code>	UTF-32	0x000000E4 0x00000000	<code>const char32_t[2]</code>
€	U+20AC	EURO SIGN	<code>u8"\u20AC"</code>	UTF-8	0xE2 0x82 0xAC 0x00	<code>const char[4]</code>
						since C++20: <code>const char8_t[4]</code>
			<code>"\u20AC"</code>	UTF-16	0x20AC 0x0000	<code>const char16_t[2]</code>
			<code>"\u20AC"</code>	UTF-32	0x000020AC 0x00000000	<code>const char32_t[2]</code>

```

char c1 = '\u0061';           // since C++98
char c2 = u8'\u0061';         // since C++17
char8_t c3 = u8'\u0061';      // since C++20
auto c4 = u8'\u00E4';         // ERROR (all versions): more than one code unit

auto s = u8"K\u00F6ln";       // const char* until C++17, const char8_t* since C++20
std::cout << "s: " << s << '\n'; // deleted since C++20


```

See <http://wg21.link/p1423>  
 and <http://wg21.link/p2513>  
 for hints about compatibility

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

420 IT communication

## C++20: Dealing with `char8_t`

C++20

```

std::string s0 = u8"text"; // OK in C++17, ERROR since C++20

auto s = u8"K\u000F6ln"; // s is const char* until C++17, but const char8_t* since C++20
const char* s2 = s; // OK in C++17, ERROR since C++20
#ifndef __cpp_char8_t
std::cout << s; // OK in C++17, ERROR since C++20
#else
std::cout << reinterpret_cast<const char*>(s); // OK
#endif

auto c = u8'c'; // c1 is char in C++17, but char8_t since C++20
char c2 = c; // OK (even if char8_t)
char* cp = &c; // OK in C++17, ERROR since C++20
#ifndef __cpp_char8_t
std::cout << c; // OK in C++17, ERROR since C++20
#else
std::cout << static_cast<char>(c); // OK
#endif

for (const auto& file : fs::directory_iterator(path)) {
    auto name = file.path().u8string(); // std::string in C++17, std::u8string since C++20
    ...
}

```

See <http://wg21.link/p1423>  
for other ways to deal with compatibility issues

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

421 IT communication

## \_\_cplusplus

- The preprocessor constant `__cplusplus` signals C++ and which version of it is supported
  - Due to soft migrations it is difficult to rely on its value (vendors might change it very early or very late)
- Values:
  - For C++98 and C++03: **199711L**
  - For C++11: **201103L**
  - For C++14: **201402L**
  - For C++17: **201703L**
  - For C++20: **202002L**
- Feature test macros allow more portable checks
  - <http://isocpp.org/std/standing-documents/sd-6-sg10-feature-test-recommendations>

Visual Studio 2017

- still has 199711 in all modes
- Use `/zc:__cplusplus` for correct value

Formally introduced with C++20

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

422 IT communication

## C++20: Using Feature Test Macros

C++20

```
class MyType {
private:
    int value;
public:
    MyType(int i)      // implicit constructor from int
        : value{i} {}

    bool operator==(const MyType& rhs) const { // enables MyType == int
        return value == rhs.value;
    }
};

#ifndef __cpp_impl_three_way_comparison
bool operator==(int i, const MyType& t) {
    return t == i;    // calls member function
}
#endif
```

### Feature test macros:

- Macros defined for each language and library feature
- May have different versions

```
MyType x = 42;
if (x == 0) ...           // OK until C++17, since C++20: endless recursion
if (0 == x) ...           // OK
```

<http://stackoverflow.com/questions/65648897/c20-behaviour-breaking-existing-code-with-equality-operator>

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

423 IT communication

## Feature Test Macros

C++20

- To be able to use new features only if supported
  - For language and library features
  - Might have different values for different versions of behavior
  - <http://isocpp.org/std/standing-documents/sd-6-sg10-feature-test-recommendations>

<code>__cpp_generic_lambdas</code>	201304	[N3649] Generic (Polymorphic) Lambda Expressions (Revision 3)
	201707	[P0428R2] Familiar template syntax for generic lambdas

```
#ifndef __cpp_lib_as_const
template<typename T>
const T& asConst(T& t) {
    return t;
}
#endif

#ifndef __cpp_lib_as_const
    auto printColl = [&coll = std::as_const(coll)] {
#else
    auto printColl = [&coll = asConst(coll)] {
#endif
        ...
    };
}
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

424 IT communication

## C++20

# Other Library Features

### C++20: std::source\_location

C++20

- **std::source\_location**
  - Typed API for locations in the source code
  - Replaces the preprocessor macros  
`_FILE_`, `_LINE_`, `_func_`
  - `std::source_location::current()` yields
    - Location where it is called in normal code
    - Location where a function is called if used as default argument

```
#include <source_location>

int main()
{
    std::source_location loc = std::source_location::current();
    std::cout << loc.file_name() << ":" << loc.line() << '\n';
    std::cout << loc.function_name()
        << " column: " << loc.column() << '\n';
}
```

**Possible output:**

```
prog.cpp: 6
int main() column: 59
```

**C++20: std::source\_location**

C++20

```
#include <source_location>

void foo()
{
    auto sl = std::source_location::current();
    ...
    std::cout << "file:      " << sl.file_name() << '\n';
    std::cout << "function: " << sl.function_name() << '\n';
    std::cout << "line/col: " << sl.line() << '/' << sl.column() << '\n';
}

void bar(std::source_location sl = std::source_location::current())
{
    std::cout << "file:      " << sl.file_name() << '\n';
    std::cout << "function: " << sl.function_name() << '\n';
    std::cout << "line/col: " << sl.line() << '/' << sl.column() << '\n';
}

int main()
{
    foo();
    bar();
}
```

**Output (gcc):**

```
file:      sourceloc.cpp
function: void foo()
line/col: 8/42
file:      sourceloc.cpp
function: int main()
line/col: 34/6
```

**Output (VC++):**

```
file:      sourceloc.cpp
function: foo
line/col: 8/35
file:      sourceloc.cpp
function: main
line/col: 34/3
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

427

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

**String Updates**

C++20

- **reserve() can no longer shrink memory**
  - Calling `reserve()` without any argument is no longer valid
- **New member functions (also for string view's):**
  - `starts_with()`
  - `ends_with()`
- **Support for operator<=>**

```
void foo(const std::string& s, std::string_view suffix)
{
    if (s.starts_with('.')) {
        ...
    }
    if (s.ends_with(".tmp")) {
        ...
    }
    if (s.ends_with(suffix)) {
        ...
    }
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

428

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

**ssize()**

C++20

- **std::ssize()** and **std::ranges::ssize()**
  - to avoid warning/errors because an unsigned size is used

```
std::vector<int> coll;
...
for (int i = 0; i < coll.size(); ++i) {
    ...
}

for (int i = 0; i < std::ssize(coll); ++i) { // usually no warning
    ...
}

for (int i = 0; i < ssize(coll); ++i) { // OK due to argument-dependent lookup
    ...
}

std::latch l1{coll.size()}; // ERROR: latch needs ptrdiff_t
std::latch l2{ssize(coll)}; // OK
```

**Warning:**

comparison of integer expressions  
of different signedness: 'int' and  
'std::vector<int>::size\_type'  
{aka 'long unsigned int'}

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

429 IT communication

**C++20: Safe Comparison of Integral Values**

C++20

- **Safe comparisons of two integral values of different types**
  - In header `<utility>`

Function	Effect
<code>std::cmp_equal(x, y)</code>	Yields whether <code>x == y</code>
<code>std::cmp_not_equal(x, y)</code>	Yields whether <code>x != y</code>
<code>std::cmp_less(x, y)</code>	Yields whether <code>x &lt; y</code>
<code>std::cmp_less_or_equal(x, y)</code>	Yields whether <code>x &lt;= y</code>
<code>std::cmp_greater(x, y)</code>	Yields whether <code>x &gt; y</code>
<code>std::cmp_greater_or_equal(x, y)</code>	Yields whether <code>x &gt;= y</code>
<code>std::in_range&lt;Type&gt;(x)</code>	Yields whether <code>x</code> is a valid value of <code>Type</code>

```
int x = -7;
unsigned y = 42;

if (x < y) ... // OOPS: false
if (x < static_cast<int>(y)) ... // true
if (std::cmp_less(x, y)) ... // true
if (std::in_range<unsigned>(x)) ... // false
```

// OOPS: false  
converts x to  
unsigned long

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

430 IT communication

## C++20: Math Constants

C++20

- Nearest representable floating-point values
  - In header `<numbers>`

Constant	double Instantiation of
<code>std::numbers::e</code>	<code>std::numbers::e_v&lt;type&gt;</code>
<code>std::numbers::pi</code>	<code>std::numbers::pi_v&lt;type&gt;</code>
<code>std::numbers::inv_pi</code>	<code>std::numbers::inv_pi_v&lt;type&gt;</code>
<code>std::numbers::inv_sqrtpi</code>	<code>std::numbers::inv_sqrtpi_v&lt;type&gt;</code>
<code>std::numbers::sqrt2</code>	<code>std::numbers::sqrt2_v&lt;type&gt;</code>
<code>std::numbers::sqrt3</code>	<code>std::numbers::sqrt3_v&lt;type&gt;</code>
<code>std::numbers::inv_sqrt3</code>	<code>std::numbers::inv_sqrt3_v&lt;type&gt;</code>
<code>std::numbers::log2e</code>	<code>std::numbers::log2e_v&lt;type&gt;</code>
<code>std::numbers::log10e</code>	<code>std::numbers::log10e_v&lt;type&gt;</code>
<code>std::numbers::ln2</code>	<code>std::numbers::ln2_v&lt;type&gt;</code>
<code>std::numbers::ln10</code>	<code>std::numbers::ln10_v&lt;type&gt;</code>
<code>std::numbers::egamma</code>	<code>std::numbers::egamma_v&lt;type&gt;</code>
<code>std::numbers::phi</code>	<code>std::numbers::phi_v&lt;type&gt;</code>

```
double areal = std::numbers::pi * rad * rad;
auto area2 = std::numbers::pi_v<long double> * rad * rad;
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

431 IT communication

## C++20: Bit Cast

C++20

- `std::bit_cast<type>(value)`
  - Cast of a value to a type of same size
  - Safer than `reinterpret_cast<>()` and `union`'s
    - Number of bits has to fit
    - Only for standard layout types
    - Not for pointer types

```
#include <bit>
...
struct S { int val; };
S s{11};

int i;
i = static_cast<int>(s);           // ERROR (no static type relation)
i = std::bit_cast<int>(s);         // OK
i = *reinterpret_cast<int*>(&s);   // OK

long l;
l = std::bit_cast<long>(s);        // ERROR unless sizeof(int) == sizeof(long)
l = *reinterpret_cast<long*>(&s);  // compiles, but usually fatal runtime ERROR
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

432 IT communication

## C++20: Bit Operations

C++20

- **Bit Operations**

- Low-level command for bit instructions
- For unsigned integral types (not `int`, `char`, or `std::byte`)

<code>std::rotl(val, n)</code>	Yields <code>val</code> with <code>n</code> bits rotated to the left
<code>std::rotr(val, n)</code>	Yields <code>val</code> with <code>n</code> bits rotated to the right
<code>std::countl_zero(val)</code>	Yields number of leading (most significant) 0 bits
<code>std::countl_one(val)</code>	Yields number of leading (most significant) 1 bits
<code>std::countr_zero(val)</code>	Yields number of leading (most significant) 0 bits
<code>std::countr_one(val)</code>	Yields number of leading (most significant) 1 bits
<code>std::popcount(val)</code>	Yields number of 1 bits
<code>std::has_single_bit(val)</code>	Yields whether <code>val</code> is a power of 2 (has exactly 1 bit set)
<code>std::bit_floor(val)</code>	Yields previous power-of-2 value (e.g., 8 for 13)
<code>std::bit_ceil(val)</code>	Yields next power-of-2 value (e.g., 16 for 13)
<code>std::bit_width(val)</code>	Yields number of bits necessary to store the value

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

433 IT communication

## C++20: Bit Operations

C++20

- **Bit Operations**

- Low-level command for bit instructions
- For unsigned integral types (not `int`, `char`, or `std::byte`)

```
#include <bit>
...
std::uint8_t i8 = 0b0000'1101;
std::cout
    << std::format("{0:08b} {0:3}\n", i8)
    << std::format("{0:08b} {0:3}\n", std::rotl(i8, 2))
    << std::format("{0:08b} {0:3}\n", std::rotr(i8, 1))
    << std::format("{0:08b} {0:3}\n", std::rotr(i8, -1))
    << std::format("{}\n", std::countl_zero(i8))
    << std::format("{}\n", std::countr_one(i8))
    << std::format("{}\n", std::popcount(i8))
    << std::format("{}\n", std::has_single_bit(i8))
    << std::format("{}\n", std::bit_floor(i8))
    << std::format("{}\n", std::bit_ceil(i8))
    << std::format("{}\n", std::bit_width(i8));
```

**Output:**

00001101	13
00110100	52
10000110	134
00011010	26
4	
1	
3	
false	
00001000	8
00010000	16
4	

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

434 IT communication

**C++20: std::endian**

C++20

- **std::endian**

- Enumeration type for the endianness of the execution environment
  - `std::endian::big` value for most significant byte placed first
  - `std::endian::little` (value for least significant byte placed first)
  - `std::endian::native` (endianness of the execution environment)
    - Either `std::endian::big` or `std::endian::little` or other value

```
#include <bit>
...
if constexpr (std::endian::native == std::endian::big) {
    ... // handle big-endian
}
else if constexpr (std::endian::native == std::endian::little) {
    ... // handle little-endian
}
else {
    ... // handle mixed endian
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

435 IT communication

**C++20: New Type Traits**

C++20

Trait	Meaning
<code>remove_cvref_t&lt;T&gt;</code>	Type without reference, const, volatile
<code>is_bounded_array_v&lt;T&gt;</code>	true if array with specified size
<code>is_unbounded_array_v&lt;T&gt;</code>	true if array without specified size
<code>unwrap_reference_t&lt;T&gt;</code>	referenced type of <code>std::ref()</code> , <code>std:: cref()</code> or <code>T</code>
<code>unwrap_ref_decay_t&lt;T&gt;</code>	referenced type of <code>std::ref()</code> , <code>std:: cref()</code> or decayed type of <code>T</code>
<code>is_nothrow_convertible_v&lt;T1, T2&gt;</code>	true if <code>T1</code> converts to <code>T2</code> without exception
<code>common_reference_t&lt;T1, T2, ...&gt;</code>	common type all types can assign to (reference if no temporary involved)
<code>type_identity_t&lt;T&gt;</code>	Type <code>T</code> as it is
<code>is_layout_compatible_v&lt;T1, T2&gt;</code>	Safe conversion of pointers with <code>reinterpret_cast</code>
<code>is_layout_pointer_interconvertible_base_of_v&lt;T1, T2&gt;</code>	Safe conversion of pointers to base pointers with <code>reinterpret_cast</code>
<code>iter_difference_t&lt;T&gt;</code>	Difference type of a pointer/iterator or incrementable type
<code>iter_value_t&lt;T&gt;</code>	Non- <code>const</code> value/element type to where <code>T</code> refers

Plus helpers for safe conversion of class members:

- `is_pointer_interconvertible_with_class()`
- `is_corresponding_member()`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

436 IT communication

**C++20: <version>**

C++20

- **<version>**
  - Header to understand properties of the used standard library
    - No functionality
    - Short and fast to load
  - Implementation-dependent information such as:
    - Library version number
    - Library release date
    - Copyright notice
    - ...
  - Contains also all feature test macros of the standard library
    - They are also available in their specific headers

**C++20**

## Compile-Time Computing

## constexpr Functions

C++11

- **constexpr**
  - **Enables** compile-time evaluation of functions
  - Restricts what can happen in the function body (version specific)

```

int runtimeFunc(int x) {
    return x * x;
}

constexpr int constexprFunc(int x) {
    return x * x;
}

constexpr int foo(int x) {
    static int i = 11; // ERROR
    return x * i;
}

```

**// runtime context:**

```

int x = 42;
std::cout << runtimeFunc(x);      // OK
std::cout << constexprFunc(x);   // OK

std::cout << runtimeFunc(7);     // OK
std::cout << constexprFunc(7);  // OK

```

may be called at compile time

**// compile-time context:**

```

int arr1[runtimeFunc(7)];        // ERROR
int arr2[constexprFunc(7)];     // OK

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

439 IT communication

## C++20: consteval Functions

C++20

- **consteval**
  - **Requires** compile-time evaluation of functions
  - Restricts what can happen in the function body (version specific)

```

int runtimeFunc(int x) {
    return x * x;
}

constexpr int constexprFunc(int x) {
    return x * x;
}

consteval int constevalFunc(int x) {
    return x * x;
}

consteval int foo(int x) {
    static int i = 11; // ERROR
    return x * i;
}

```

**// runtime context:**

```

int x = 42;
std::cout << runtimeFunc(x);      // OK
std::cout << constexprFunc(x);   // OK
std::cout << constevalFunc(x); // ERROR

std::cout << runtimeFunc(7);     // OK
std::cout << constexprFunc(7);  // OK
std::cout << constevalFunc(7); // OK

```

for sure called at compile time

**// compile-time context:**

```

int arr1[runtimeFunc(7)];        // ERROR
int arr2[constexprFunc(7)];     // OK
int arr3[constevalFunc(7)];    // OK

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

440 IT communication

## Conditional Compile-time Functions with `constexpr`

C++20

```

int next() {
    static int max = 0;
    return ++max;
}

constexpr int fooCR(bool truth) {
    if (truth) {
        return 42;
    }
    else {
        return next(); // checked when used
    }
}

constexpr int fooC(bool truth) {
    if (truth) {
        return 42;
    }
    else {
        return next(); // checked when used
    }
}

```

```

int x = 42;
bool b = true;

std::cout << fooCR(true);      // OK
std::cout << fooCR(false);    // OK
std::cout << fooCR(b);        // OK

std::cout << fooC(true);      // OK
std::cout << fooC(false);    // ERROR
std::cout << fooC(b);        // ERROR

constexpr int i1 = fooCR(true); // OK
constexpr int i2 = fooCR(false); // ERROR
constexpr int i3 = fooCR(b);   // ERROR

constexpr int i4 = fooC(true); // OK
constexpr int i5 = fooC(false); // ERROR
constexpr int i6 = fooC(b);   // ERROR

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

441 IT communication

## Conditional Compile-time Functions with `constexpr`

C++20

```

int next() {
    static int max = 0;
    return ++max;
}

constexpr int fooCR(bool truth) {
    if (truth) {
        return 42;
    }
    else {
        return next(); // checked when used
    }
}

constexpr int fooC(bool truth) {
    if (truth) {
        return 42;
    }
    else {
        return next(); // checked when used
    }
}

```

```

int x = 42;
constexpr bool b = true;

std::cout << fooCR(true);      // OK
std::cout << fooCR(false);    // OK
std::cout << fooCR(b);        // OK

std::cout << fooC(true);      // OK
std::cout << fooC(false);    // ERROR
std::cout << fooC(b);        // ERROR

constexpr int i1 = fooCR(true); // OK
constexpr int i2 = fooCR(false); // ERROR
constexpr int i3 = fooCR(b);   // OK

constexpr int i4 = fooC(true); // OK
constexpr int i5 = fooC(false); // ERROR
constexpr int i6 = fooC(b);   // OK

```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

442 IT communication

## C++20: Using Conditional Compile-time Functions

C++20

```
void forceCompileTimeError()
{
}

constexpr std::size_t hashed(const char* str)
{
    if (str[0] == '\0' || str[1] == '\0') { // needs at least two characters
        forceCompileTimeError();
    }
    std::size_t hash = 5381; // see http://www.cse.yorku.ca/~oz/hash.html (djb2)
    while (*str != '\0') {
        hash = hash * 33 ^ *str++;
    }
    return hash;
}

auto h1 = hashed("otto"); // OK yields 6382897381
std::cout << h1 << '\n';
auto h2 = hashed("toto"); // OK yields 6382929925
std::cout << h2 << '\n';
auto h3 = hashed("a"); // Compile-time ERROR
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

443 IT communication

## Runtime Context in Compile-time Functions

C++20

- **Compile-time functions still follow runtime rules**
  - A parameter does not become a compile-time value

```
constexpr int returnSize() {
    return 42;
}

constexpr auto computeSize(int sz)
{
    std::array<int, sz> arr1{}; // ERROR
    auto sz1 = returnSize();
    std::array<int, sz1> arr2{}; // ERROR

    constexpr auto sz2 = returnSize();
    std::array<int, sz2> arr3{}; // OK

    return sz;
}

std::array<int, computeSize(10)> arr{};
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

444 IT communication

## C++20: std::is\_constant\_evaluated()

C++20

- **std::is\_constant\_evaluated() yields true if**
  - constant-expression or
  - in constant context (in `if constexpr`, `consteval`, constant initialization)
  - initializer of a variable usable at compile time

```
#include <type_traits>

constexpr int len(const char* s) {
    if (std::is_constant_evaluated()) {
        int idx = 0;
        while (s[idx] != '\0') {           // compile-time friendly code
            ++idx;
        }
        return idx;
    }
    else {
        return std::strlen(s);          // function called at runtime
    }
}

int l1 = len("hello");                  // no required compile-time context => uses else branch
constexpr int l2 = len("hello");         // uses then branch
```

Within `if constexpr` and in `consteval`  
always true (<http://wg21.link/p1938>)

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

445 IT communication

## C++20: Example of consteval Lambdas with NTTP

C++20

```
auto isPrime = [](int value) constexpr {
    for (int i = 2; i <= value/2; ++i) {
        if (value % i == 0) {
            return false;
        }
    }
    return value > 1; // 0 and 1 are no prime numbers
};

// local compile-time computation of Num prime numbers:
auto primeNumbers = [isPrime] <int Num> () consteval {
    std::array<int, Num> primes;
    int idx = 0;
    for (int val = 1; idx < Num; ++val) {
        if (isPrime(val)) {
            primes[idx++] = val;
        }
    }
    return primes;
};

// init array with prime numbers:
std::array primes = primeNumbers.operator()<100>();
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

446 IT communication

## C++20: Compile-Time Computing

C++20

- **constexpr** (and **consteval**) now allowed for
  - virtual functions
  - use `dynamic_cast<>`
  - using `typeid`
  - have `try/catch` block (but no `throw`)
    - simply ignored
  - allocate memory with `std::allocator`
  - change active member of a `union`
  
- **`std::vector<>` and `std::string` are `constexpr` now**
  - Use a container and have names at compile-time
    - For reflection (list and names of members, attributes, ...) in C++23
  - Can't use compile-time vector/string at runtime (yet)

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

447 IT communication

## C++20: Compile-Time Vectors and Strings

C++20

- **Constraints for complex compile-time types:**
  - The objects may only live at compile time
    - Create and destroy at compile-time
    - The types need a `constexpr` destructor
  - Only allocators using standard memory handling can be used
    - Calling `std::allocator<T>::allocate()` and `std::allocator<T>::deallocate()`
  
- **Vectors and strings can now be used at compile time**
  
- **Note:**
  - `static_assert()` can't be called for compile-time strings
    - Requires string literals

```
constexpr std::string s1{"short"};                                // may compile with compile-time SSO
constexpr std::string s2{"a long string without SSO"};           // ERROR
constexpr auto sz = std::string{"hello"}.size();                  // OK
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

448 IT communication

## Merge a List of Sizes

C++20

```

template<std::ranges::input_range C, std::integral... Types>
constexpr auto mergeSizes(const C& rg, Types&&... vals)
{
    // initialize vector with passed sizes:
    std::vector<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>> v{std::ranges::begin(rg),
                                                    std::ranges::end(rg)};
    (... , v.push_back(std::forward<Types>(vals))); // merge passed sizes

    std::ranges::sort(v); // sort sizes

    return v; // return all sizes
}

constexpr std::array a{sizeof(int), sizeof(std::string), sizeof(std::set<int>)};
...
// initialize sorted collection of all sizes:
auto allSizes = mergeSizes(a, sizeof(long), sizeof(Coord));
for(const auto& i : allSizes) {
    std::cout << i << ' ';
}

```

**Possible Output:**

4 32 24 + 8 24  
4 8 24 24 32

**mergeSizes()** still evaluated at runtime because the result is used at runtime

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

449 IT communication

## Merge a List of Sizes at Compile-Time

C++20

```

template<std::ranges::input_range C, std::integral... Types>
constexpr auto mergeSizes(const C& rg, Types&&... vals)
{
    // initialize vector with passed sizes:
    std::vector<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>> v{std::ranges::begin(rg),
                                                    std::ranges::end(rg)};
    (... , v.push_back(std::forward<Types>(vals))); // merge passed sizes

    std::ranges::sort(v); // sort sizes

    return v; // return all sizes
}

constexpr std::array a{sizeof(int), sizeof(std::string), sizeof(std::set<int>)};
...
// initialize sorted collection of all sizes:
auto allSizes = mergeSizes(a, sizeof(long), sizeof(Coord)); // ERROR
for(const auto& i : allSizes) {
    std::cout << i << ' ';
}

```

**Cannot use a compile-time vector at runtime**

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

450 IT communication

## Merge a List of Sizes at Compile-Time

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::input_range C, std::integral... Types>
constexpr auto mergeSizes(const C& rg, Types&&... vals)
{
    // initialize vector with passed sizes:
    std::vector<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>> v{std::ranges::begin(rg),
                                                    std::ranges::end(rg)};
    (... , v.push_back(std::forward<Types>(vals))); // merge passed sizes

    std::ranges::sort(v); // sort sizes

    // return merges sizes as std::array<>:
    auto sz = std::ranges::size(rg) + sizeof...(vals);
    std::array<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>, sz> ret{}; // ERROR
}

constexpr std::array a{sizeof(int), sizeof(std::string), sizeof(std::set<int>)};

// initialize sorted collection of all sizes:
auto allSizes = mergeSizes(a, sizeof(long), sizeof(Coord));
for(const auto& i : allSizes) {
    std::cout << i << ' ';
}
```

"runtime context" for `sz`  
in `std::array<..., sz>`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

451

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Merge a List of Sizes at Compile-Time

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::input_range C, std::integral... Types>
constexpr auto mergeSizes(const C& rg, Types&&... vals)
{
    // initialize vector with passed sizes:
    std::vector<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>> v{std::ranges::begin(rg),
                                                    std::ranges::end(rg)};
    (... , v.push_back(std::forward<Types>(vals))); // merge passed sizes

    std::ranges::sort(v); // sort sizes

    // return merges sizes as std::array<>:
    constexpr auto sz = std::ranges::size(rg) + sizeof...(vals);
    std::array<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>, sz> ret{}; // ERROR
}

constexpr std::array a{sizeof(int), sizeof(std::string), sizeof(std::set<int>)};

// initialize sorted collection of all sizes:
auto allSizes = mergeSizes(a, sizeof(long), sizeof(Coord));
for(const auto& i : allSizes) {
    std::cout << i << ' ';
}
```

"runtime context" for `size(rg)`  
because `rg` is passed by reference

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

452

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Merge a List of Sizes at Compile-Time

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::input_range C, std::integral... Types>
constexpr auto mergeSizes(C rg, Types... vals)
{
    // initialize vector with passed sizes:
    std::vector<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>> v{std::ranges::begin(rg),
                                                    std::ranges::end(rg)};
    (... , v.push_back(std::forward<Types>(vals))); // merge passed sizes

    std::ranges::sort(v); // sort sizes

    // return merges sizes as std::array<>:
    constexpr auto sz = std::ranges::size(rg) + sizeof...(vals);
    std::array<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>, sz> ret{}; // OK
    std::ranges::copy(v, ret.begin());
    return ret;
}

constexpr std::array a{sizeof(int), sizeof(std::string), sizeof(std::set<int>)};
...
// initialize sorted collection of all sizes:
auto allSizes = mergeSizes(a, sizeof(long), sizeof(Coord)); // OK
for(const auto& i : allSizes) {
    std::cout << i << ' ';
}

```

**Possible Output:**

4 8 24 24 32

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

453

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Merge a List of Sizes at Compile-Time

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::input_range C, std::integral... Types>
constexpr auto mergeSizes(C rg, Types... vals)
{
    // initialize vector with passed sizes:
    std::vector<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>> v{std::ranges::begin(rg),
                                                    std::ranges::end(rg)};
    (... , v.push_back(vals)); // merge passed sizes

    std::ranges::sort(v); // sort sizes

    // return merges sizes as std::array<>:
    constexpr auto sz = std::ranges::size(rg) + sizeof...(vals);
    std::array<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>, sz> ret{};
    std::ranges::copy(v, ret.begin());
    return ret;
}

constexpr std::array a{sizeof(int), sizeof(std::string), sizeof(std::set<int>)};
...
// initialize sorted collection of all sizes:
auto allSizes = mergeSizes(a, sizeof(long), sizeof(Coord)); // OK
for(const auto& i : allSizes) {
    std::cout << i << ' ';
}

```

**Possible Output:**

4 8 24 24 32

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

454

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Merge a List of Sizes at Compile-Time

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::input_range C, std::integral... Types>
constexpr auto mergeSizes(C rg, Types... vals)
{
    // initialize vector with passed sizes:
    std::vector<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>> v{std::ranges::begin(rg),
                                                    std::ranges::end(rg)};
    (... , v.push_back(vals)); // merge passed sizes

    std::ranges::sort(v); // sort sizes

    // return merges sizes as std::array<>:
    constexpr auto sz = std::ranges::size(rg) + sizeof...(vals);
    std::array<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>, sz> ret{};
    std::ranges::copy(v, ret.begin());
    return ret;
}

constexpr std::array a{sizeof(int), sizeof(std::string), sizeof(std::set<int>)};
...
// initialize sorted collection of all sizes:
auto allSizes = mergeSizes(a, sizeof(long), sizeof(Coord)); // OK
for(const auto& i : allSizes) {
    std::cout << i << ' ';
}

```

**Possible Output:**

4 8 24 24 32

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

455

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

## Merge a List of Sizes at Compile-Time

C++20

```
template<std::ranges::input_range C, std::integral... Types>
constexpr auto mergeSizes(C rg, Types... vals)
{
    // initialize vector with passed sizes:
    std::vector<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>> v{std::ranges::begin(rg),
                                                    std::ranges::end(rg)};
    (... , v.push_back(vals)); // merge passed sizes

    std::ranges::sort(v); // sort sizes

    // return merges sizes as std::array<> plus the computed number of elements:
    constexpr auto maxSz = std::ranges::size(rg) + sizeof...(vals);
    std::array<std::ranges::range_value_t<C>, maxSz> ret{};
    auto res = std::ranges::unique_copy(v, ret.begin()); // remove duplicates
    return std::pair{ret, res.out - ret.begin()}; // return array and size
}

constexpr std::array a{sizeof(int), sizeof(std::string), sizeof(std::set<int>)};
...
// initialize sorted collection of all sizes:
auto [arr,sz] = mergeSizes(a, sizeof(long), sizeof(Coord));
auto allSizes = std::views::counted(arr.begin(), sz);
for(const auto& i : allSizes) {
    std::cout << i << ' ';
}

```

**Possible Output:**

4 8 24 32

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

456

**josuttis | eckstein**

IT communication

C++20: **constinit**

C++20

• **constinit**

- Requires compile-time initialization for global and static objects
  - Does **not** imply **const** (in contrast to **constexpr**)
  - Does **not** imply **inline** (in contrast to **constexpr**)

```
constexpr int max = 42;           // initialized at compile-time, but const
constinit int act = max;        // initialized at compile-time, not const

void foo()
{
    std::cout << max << '\n';   // 42
    ++max;                      // ERROR
    std::cout << act << '\n';   // 42
    ++act;                      // OK
    std::cout << act << '\n';   // 43
}

class MyType {
    inline static thread_local constinit long max = sizeof(int) * 1000;
    ...
}
```

inline, static, static, and constinit  
may have any order

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

457 IT communication

C++20: **constinit**

C++20

• **constinit**

- Requires compile-time initialization for global and static objects
  - Does **not** imply **const** (in contrast to **constexpr**)
  - Does **not** imply **inline** (in contrast to **constexpr**)

```
constexpr std::array<int, 5> getTestColl() {
    return {1, 2, 3, 4, 5};
}
constinit auto globColl = getTestColl(); // OK

void foo() {
    std::cout << globColl[0] << '\n';      // prints 1 (first element for globalColl)
    globColl = {};
    std::cout << globColl[0] << '\n';      // prints 0 (first element for globalColl)
}

int getNextId() {
    static constinit IdType maxId = 0;       // constructor has to be constexpr
    static constinit IdType val1 = maxId;    // ERROR: no static initializer
    constinit IdType val2 = 0;              // ERROR: not static or global
    return ++maxId;
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

458 IT communication

**static Initialization Order Fiasco**

C++

**truth.hpp:**

```
struct Truth {
    int value;
    // initialize all objects with 42:
    Truth()
        : value{42} {
    }
};

// declare global object:
extern Truth theTruth;
```

**truth.cpp:**

```
#include "truth.hpp"

// define global object:
Truth theTruth;
```

**main.cpp:**

```
#include "truth.hpp"
#include <iostream>

static int val = theTruth.value; // OOPS

int main()
{
    std::cout << val << '\n'; // may be 0 or 42
    ++val;
    std::cout << val << '\n'; // may be 1 or 43
}
```

val may be initialized  
before theTruth  
is initialized

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

459 IT communication

**static Initialization Order Fiasco and constinit**

C++20

**truth.hpp:**

```
struct Truth {
    int value;
    // initialize all objects with 42:
    Truth()
        : value{42} {
    }
};

// declare global object:
extern Truth theTruth;
```

**truth.cpp:**

```
#include "truth.hpp"

// define global object:
Truth theTruth;
```

**constinit**

- Guarantees compile-time initialization
- Requires compile-time initializer

**main.cpp:**

```
#include "truth.hpp"
#include <iostream>

constinit
static int val = theTruth.value; // ERROR

int main()
{
    std::cout << val << '\n'; //
    ++val;
    std::cout << val << '\n'; //
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

460 IT communication

**static Initialization Order Fiasco and constinit**

C++20

**truth.hpp:**

```
struct Truth {
    int value;
    // initialize all objects with 42:
    constexpr Truth()
        : value{42} {
    }
};

// declare global object:
constexpr Truth theTruth;
```

**constinit**

- Guarantees compile-time initialization
- Requires compile-time initializer

**main.cpp:**

```
#include "truth.hpp"
#include <iostream>

constinit
static int val = theTruth.value; // OK

int main()
{
    std::cout << val << '\n'; // 42
    ++val;
    std::cout << val << '\n'; // 43
}
```

**C++20****Other Generic Features**

## Template Parameters for Generic Lambdas (since C++20)

C++20

- **Generic lambdas can have template parameters**

- to make only parts of a declaration generic
- to have a name for the type
- to have a default type for a default value

```
auto foo = [] (const auto& vec) { // OOPS: for all containers
    ...
}
auto foo = [] (const std::vector<auto>& vec) { // ERROR: not allowed
    ...
}
auto foo = [<typename T> (const std::vector<T>& vec) { // OK since C++20
    ...
}
// foo() callable only for vectors of arbitrary type:
foo(std::vector<int>{}); // OK
foo(std::vector<std::string>{}); // OK
foo(std::list<int>{}); // should not compile

auto print = [<typename T = int> (auto name, T val = {}) {
    ...
};
```

This is still a **function object**  
(not a function template)

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

463 IT communication

## Lambda Template Parameters vs. Variable Templates

C++14  
C++20

- **Generic lambdas are function objects (functors) with a generic operator ():**

```
auto primeNumbers = [<int Num> () {
    std::array<int, Num> primes{};
    ... // compute and assign first Num prime numbers
    return primes;
};

// initialize array with the first 20 prime numbers:
auto primes20 = primeNumbers.operator()<20>();
```

- **Thinks about using a variable template instead:**

```
template<int Num>
auto primeNumbers = [] () {
    std::array<int, Num> primes{};
    ... // compute and assign first Num prime numbers
    return primes;
};

// initialize array with the first 20 prime numbers:
auto primes20 = primeNumbers<20>();
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

464 IT communication

## C++20: Optional `typename` Qualification

C++20

- **Many needs for `typename` qualification are gone with C++20**

- When declaring a return type (unless inside a function/block scope)
- When declaring a data member
- When declaring a parameter of a member function or `requires` expression
- In a `using` declaration (alias definition)
- ...

```
template<typename T>
class MyClass {
    T values;
    typename T::size_type SizeT;
public:
    using IteratorT = typename T::iterator;
    MyClass() = default;
    typename T::iterator begin() const;
    typename T::iterator end() const;
    void print(typename T::iterator);
};

template<typename T>
typename T::value_type foo(const T& rg, typename T::iterator pos) {
    typename T::value_type val;
    return val;
}
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

465 IT communication

## Keyword `typename`

C++98

**a) Keyword for template declarations**

- equivalent to `class`, but should be preferred

**b) Specifies dependent names of template types as types**

```
template<typename T> // equivalent to: template<class T>
class MyClass {
    ...
    void foo() {
        T::value_type * a; // if T::value_type is a type
                            // declaration of a as pointer to T::value_type
        ...
        T::max * b;      // if T::max is not a type
                            // multiplication of T::max with b
    }
};
```

needs  
`typename`

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

466 IT communication

**Keyword typename**

C++98

- a) Keyword for template declarations**
  - equivalent to `class`, but should be preferred
- b) Specifies dependent names of template types as types**

```
template<typename T>      // equivalent to: template<class T>
class MyClass {
    ...
    void foo() {
        typename T::value_type * a; // T::value_type is a type
                                    // => declaration of a as pointer to T::value_type
        ...
        T::max * b;             // T::max is not a type
                                    // multiplication of T::max and b
    }
};

template<typename T>
void printElems(const T& v) {
    for (typename T::iterator pos = v.begin(); pos != v.end(); ++pos) {
        ...
    }
}
```

Typical usage

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

467 IT communication

**C++20: Conditional explicit**

C++20

- Boolean compile-time condition for `explicit`

```
template<typename T>
class Wrapper {
    T value;
public:
    template<typename U>
    explicit(!std::is_convertible_v<U, T>) Wrapper(const U& val)
        : value{val} {
    }
};
```

Support implicit conversions only from a type implicitly convertible to T

// implicit conversion from string literal to string:

```
std::string s1{"hello"};
std::string s2 = "hello";           // OK
```

```
Wrapper<std::string> ws1{"hello"};
Wrapper<std::string> ws2 = "hello";
printStringWrapper("hello");       // OK
```

// only explicit conversion from size to vector&lt;string&gt;:

```
std::vector<std::string> v1{42u};
std::vector<std::string> v2 = 42u;
```

```
Wrapper<std::vector<std::string>> wv1{42u};
Wrapper<std::vector<std::string>> wv2 = 4u2;
```

```
printVectorWrapper(42u);          // OK
```

// ERROR: explicit

// ERROR: explicit

// ERROR: explicit

Remember: `explicit` disables

- parameter passing with implicit conversion
- copy initialization (with `=`)

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

468 IT communication

## C++20: Conditional explicit

C++20

- Conditional explicit is used in the Standard Library

- std::pair, std::tuple, std::optional, std::span, ...

```
namespace std {
    template<typename T1, typename T2>
    struct pair {
        template <typename U1 = T1, typename U2 = T2>
        explicit(!std::is_convertible_v<U1, T1> || !std::is_convertible_v<U2, T2>)
            constexpr pair(U1&&, U2&&);
        ...
    };

    std::pair<int, int> p1{11, 11};
    std::pair<long, long> p2{};
    p2 = p1; // OK: implicit conversion from int to long
    std::pair<std::chrono::day, std::chrono::month> p3{};
    p3 = p1; // ERROR: only explicit from int to dates
    p3 = std::pair<std::chrono::day, std::chrono::month>(p1); // OK

    std::map<std::string, std::string> coll1;
    coll1.insert({"hi", "ho"}); // OK: uses implicit conversions to strings
    std::map<std::string, std::chrono::month> coll2;
    coll2.insert({"XI", 11}); // ERROR: no implicit conversion from int to month
    coll2.insert({"XI", std::chrono::month(11)}); // OK (inserts element with string and month)
}
```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

469 IT communication

## C++20: Conditional explicit for std::span&lt;&gt;

C++20

- Conditional explicit is used in the Standard Library

- std::pair, std::tuple, std::optional, std::span, ...

```
namespace std {
    template<typename ElemtType, size_t Extent = dynamic_extent>
    class span {
        ...
        template<typename It>
        constexpr explicit(extent != dynamic_extent) span(It beg, size_type count);
        template<typename It1, typename It2>
        constexpr explicit(extent != dynamic_extent) span(It1 beg, It2 end);
        ...
    };

    void fooDyn(std::span<int>);
    void fooFix(std::span<int, 3>);

    std::vector coll{1, 2, 3, 4, 5};
    fooDyn({coll.begin(), 3}); // OK
    fooFix({coll.begin(), 3}); // ERROR: no implicit conversion supported

    std::span<int> spDyn1(coll.begin(), 3); // OK: direct initialization
    std::span<int> spDyn2 = {coll.begin(), 3}; // OK: copy initialization with implicit conversion
    std::span<int, 3> spFix1(coll.begin(), 3); // OK: direct initialization
    std::span<int, 3> spFix2 = {coll.begin(), 3}; // ERROR: no implicit conversion supported
    fooDyn(spFix1); // OK
    fooFix(spDyn1); // ERROR: no implicit conversion supported
}
```

Support implicit type conversions  
only for spans with dynamic extent

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

470 IT communication

## C++20

### NTTP

#### Non-Type Template Parameter (NTTP) Types

C++98 / C++20

- **Supported types:**
  - Types for constant integral values (`int`, `long`, `enum`, ...)
  - `std::nullptr_t` (the type of `nullptr`)
  - Pointers to globally visible objects/functions/members
  - Lvalue references to objects or functions
- **Not supported are:**
  - String literals (directly)
  - Classes
- **Since C++20 supported are:**
  - Floating-point types (`float`, `double`, ...)
  - Data structures with public members
  - Lambdas

## Non-Type Template Parameter Types since C++20

C++20

- Non-type template parameters can now be values of
  - Floating-point types
  - Data structures / classes (literal types with only public members)

```
template<double Val>
class MyDistribution {
...
};

MyDistribution<0.0> md;           // OK since C++20

template<auto Val>
class MyClass {
...
};

struct Data {
    int id;
    double value;
};

MyClass<Data{42, 7.7}> ms;     // OK since C++20
MyClass<"hi"> mlit;          // still ERROR in C++20
```

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

473 IT communication

## C++20: Non-Type Template Parameter double

C++20

```
template<double Val>
class MyClass {
...
};

constexpr double third(double d) {
    return d / 3;
}

MyClass<41.7> obj;

std::is_same_v<MyClass<42.0>, MyClass<17.7>>           // false
std::is_same_v<MyClass<42.0>, MyClass<third(126.0)>>    // true or false (often true)
std::is_same_v<MyClass<42.7>, MyClass<third(128.1)>>    // true or false (often false)

std::is_same_v<MyClass<0.1 + 0.3 + 0.00001>,
               MyClass<0.3 + 0.1 + 0.00001>>                  // true or false (often true)

std::is_same_v<MyClass<0.1 + 0.3 + 0.00001>,
               MyClass<0.00001 + 0.3 + 0.1>>                   // true or false (often false)

std::is_same_v<MyClass<NAN>, MyClass<NAN>>                // true (although NAN==NAN yields false)
```

Could also use  
`template<auto Val>`  
 (and support all NTTP types)

*template-argument-equivalent*  
 if the values are **identical**  
 floating-point values  
 (`operator ==` doesn't matter)

**C++**

©2024 by josuttis.com

**josuttis | eckstein**

474 IT communication

## C++20: Structs as Non-Type Template Parameters

C++20

```

void print(const std::ranges::input_range auto& rg) {
    for (auto pos = std::ranges::begin(rg); pos != std::ranges::end(rg); ++pos) {
        std::cout << *pos << ' ';
    }
    std::cout << '\n';
}

template<auto Val>
struct EndValue {
    bool operator==(auto pos) const {
        return *pos == Val; // Val is end value
    }
};

struct Coord {
    double x, y, z;
    auto operator<=>(const Coord&) const = default; // enables all 6 comparison operators
    friend std::ostream& operator<<(std::ostream& strm, const Coord& c) {
        return strm << std::format("{} / {} / {}", c.x, c.y, c.z);
    }
};

std::array points{Coord{0,0,2}, Coord{0,2,0}, Coord{1,2,3}, Coord{4,5,6}};
print(points);
print(std::ranges::subrange{points.begin(), EndValue<Coord{4,5,6}>{}});

```

Literals types with public members  
can be NTTP parameters

Output:

```

0/0/2 0/2/0 1/2/3 4/5/6
0/0/2 0/2/0 1/2/3

```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

475 IT communication

## C++17: Non-Type Template Parameter auto

C++17

```

template<auto Val>
class MyClass {
    ...
};

constexpr int half(int i) {
    return i / 2;
}

MyClass<42> obj;

std::is_same_v<MyClass<42>, MyClass<17>> // false
std::is_same_v<MyClass<42>, MyClass<half(84)>> // true

enum class Status { zero, one, two, none = zero };
bool operator==(Status, Status) {
    return true;
}

std::is_same_v<MyClass<Status::zero>, MyClass<Status::one>> // false
std::is_same_v<MyClass<Status::zero>, MyClass<Status::none>> // true

```

C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

josuttis | eckstein

476 IT communication

## C++20: String Objects as Non-Type Template Parameters C++20

- Non-type template parameters can now be values of
  - Floating-point types
  - Data structures / classes from **string literals**

```
template<auto Val>
class MyClass {
    ...
};

template<std::size_t N>
struct Str {
    char chars[N];
    const char* value() const {
        return chars;
    }
    friend std::ostream& operator<< (std::ostream& strm, const Str& s) {
        return strm << s.chars;
    }
};
template<std::size_t N> Str(const char(&)[N]) -> Str<N>; // deduction guide

MyClass<Str{"hi"}> msg; // OK
```

e.g. for compile-time regex:

`Regex<Pattern{"[a-z] [0-9a-z]*"}> rx;`

## C++20: Lambdas as Non-Type Template Parameters C++20

- Non-type template parameters can now be values of
  - Floating-point types
  - Data structures / classes with only public members
  - Lambdas

```
template<auto GetVat>
int addTax(int value)
{
    return static_cast<int>(std::round(value * (1 + GetVat())));
}

auto getTax = [] {
    return 0.19;
};

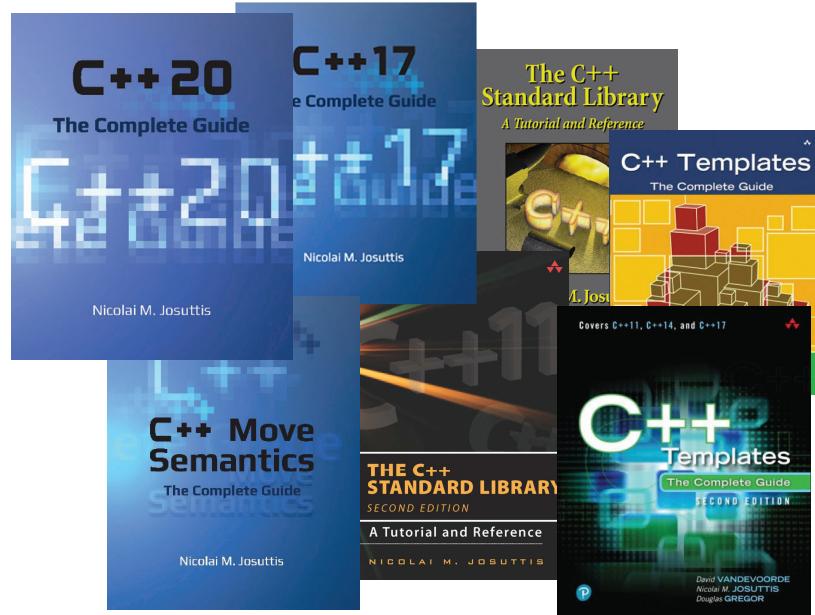
int main()
{
    std::cout << addTax<getTax>(100) << '\n';
    std::cout << addTax<getTax>(4199) << '\n';
}
```

Thank You!



Nicolai M. Josuttis

[www.josuttis.com](http://www.josuttis.com)  
nico@josuttis.com  
 @NicoJosuttis



C++

©2024 by josuttis.com

479

josuttis | eckstein  
IT communication